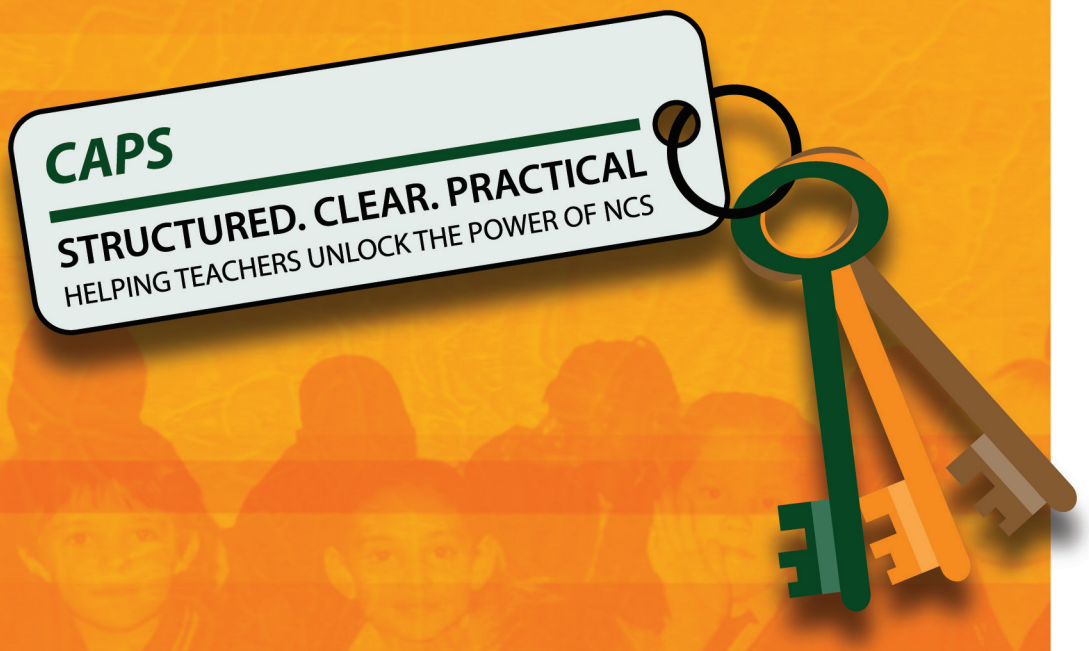
SISWATI LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

Sitatimende Sekharikhulamu Yavelonkhe

Sitatimende Senchubomgomo Yekharikhulamu nekuhlola



Sigaba Lesiphakeme Emabanga 7-9

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

SITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA

EMABANGA 7-9

SISWATI LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education
222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0502-9

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996) . The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002) .

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

LOKUCUKETFWE

SIGABA 1: SINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA 3

1.1 Sendlalelolwatl 3

1.2 Sibutsetelo 3

1.3 Tinhlosojikelele teKharikhulamu yaseNingizimu Afrika 4

1.4 Kwabiwa Kwesikhatsi 6

1.4.1 Sigaba Sabokhewane 6

1.4.2 Sigaba Lesisemkhatsini 6

1.4.3 Sigaba Lesiphakeme 7

1.4.4 Emabanga 10-12 7

SIGABA 2: KUNGENISA LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA ESIGABENI LESIPHAKEME 8

2.1 Tilwimi letikusitatimende sekharikhulamu nenchubomgomo yekuhlola 8

2.1.1 Emazinga elulwimi 8

2.1.2 Emakhono elulwimi 9

2.1.3 Tindlelanchubo tekufundzisa lulwimi 9

2.2 Sikhatsi lesabelwe lulwimi lwasekhaya 12

2.3 Tinsita tekufundza nekufundzisa 14

SIGABA 3: TINHLELO TALOKUCUKETFWE NEKUFUNDZISA EMAKHONO ELULWIMI 15

3.1 Sibutsetelo semakhono elulwimi – inchubo nemasu, tinhlobo nebudze bematheksthi 15

3.1.1 Kulalela nekukhuluma 15

3.1.2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya 27

3.1.3 Kubhala nekwetfula 39

3.1.4 Takhi netimiso telulwimi 52

3.2 Lithebuli lekusatjalaliswa kwematheksthi 56

3.3 Tinhlelo tekufundzisa 57

3.4 Lithebuli leluhlelo lwekufundzisa 60

SIGABA 4: LUHLOLO ELULWIMINI LWASEKHAYA 132

4.1 Singeniso 132

4.2 Luhlolo lolungakahleleki nobe luhlolo lwamalanga onkhe 133

4.3 Luhlolo loluhlelekile 133

4.3.1 Tidzingo teluhlolo loluhlelekile telulwimi lwasekhaya 134

4.3.2 Tinhlobo temisebenti tethemu ngayinye 135

4.4 Luhlelo lwekuhlola 137

4.5 Kurekhoda nekubika 141

4.6 Luhlolokulinganisa 142

4.7 Lokunye lokuvamile 143

LUHLU LWEMAGAMA LACHAZWAKO 144S

SIGABA 1: SITATIMENDE SITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA

1.1 SENDLALELOLWATI

Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (i-NCS) sinika inchubomgomo yekharikhulamu nekuhlola etikolweni.

Kute kwentiwe ncono kusebenta kwaso leSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe sichitjiyelwe, kwentelwa kutsi letichibiyelo ticale kusebenta ngaBhimbidvwane 2012. Kwakhiwe umculu munye weNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola kwaleso naleso sifundvo lotawusebenta esikhundleni seTitatimende Tetifundvo, Ticondziso Tetinhlelo Tekufundza neTicondziso Tekuhlolwa Kwetifundvo kumaBanga R-12.

1.2 SIBUTSETELO

(a) *LeSitatimende seKharikhulamu Savelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidvwane 2012)* simele sitatimende senchubomgomo yekufundza nekufundzisa etikolweni taseNingizimu Afrika, kantsi sicuketse loku lokulandzelako:

(i) Sitatimende seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola leso naleso sifundvo lesisemtsetfweni;

(ii) Umculu wenchubomgomo i-*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* kanye

(iii) Nemculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Bhimbidvwane 2012) .*

(b) *LeSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidvwane 2012)* singena esikhundleni saleTitatimende teKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe letimbili lekungito letisebenta nyalo, letatiwa ngekutsi:

(i) *Sitatimende Lesibuketiwe seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-9 lesishicilelwe kuGazethi yaHulumende nombolo 23406 mhlaka - 31 Inkhwekhweti 2002, kanye ne-*

(ii) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga 10-12 lesishicilelwe kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 25545 mhlaka - 6 Imphala 2003 kanye nakuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 27594 mhlaka - 17 Inkhwekhweti 2005.*

(c) Letitatimende tekharikhulamu yavelonkhe letibekwe ngalokucacile endzinyaneni (b) (i) na (ii) ngenhla tifaka ekhatsi letinchubomgomo letilandzelako lokutawuya ngekuya kwandze kutikhweshisela eceleni *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidvwane 2012)* emkhatsini waleminyaka 2012-2014:

(i) Titatimende teTinkhundla teKufundza,/teTifundvo, Ticondziso Tetinhlelo Tekufundza neTicondziso Tekuhlolwa kweTifundvo temaBanga R-9 nemaBanga R-12;

(ii) Umculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Policy on Assessment and Qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band, leyashicilelwa emculwini weSatiso saHulumende Nombolo 124 kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29626* yashicilelwa mhlaka-12 Indlovana 2007.

(iii) Umculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), leyashicilelwa kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 27819 mhlaka* 20 Kholwane 2005;

(iv) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, leyashicilelwa kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29466* mhlaka-11 Ingongoni 2006, ifakwe kumculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12; kanye ne-*

(v) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12),* leshicilelwe *emculwini weSatiso saHulumende Nombolo 1267* kuGazethi *yaHulumende Nombolo 29467* mhlaka-11 Ingongoni 2006.

(d) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*, netigaba teSitatimende seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu nekuHlola njengobe tibukisisiwe kuTehluko 2, 3 na-4 talomculu, leticuketse timiso nemigomo *yeSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12.* Ngako-ke, kutawutsi *ngekwesigaba 6A semtsetfo i-South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 wa-1996)* Indvuna Yetemfundvo Lesisekelo ikwati kubona bungako bemiphumela nemacophelo kanye netindlela netinchubo tekuhlola imphumelelo yemfundzi etikolweni tembuso naleto letitimele.

1.3 TINHLOSOJIKELELE TEKHARIKHULAMU YASENINGIZIMU AFRIKA

(a) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu Yavelonkhe emaBanga R-12* sinika inchazelo yaloko lokumele kufundvwe etikolweni taseNingizimu Afrika ngalokuphatselene nelwati, emakhono nemagugu ekuphila. Lekharikhulamu itawucinisekisa kutsi bafundzi batfola babuye basebentise lwati nemakhono ngetindlela letitawubonakala etimphilweni tabo. Ngaloko-ke lekharikhulamu igcugcutela lwati ngesimongcondvo semmango wangakubo, ibe icikelela loko lokumcoka lokwentiwa emhlabeni jikelele.

(b) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* siphumelelisa letinhloso letilandzelako:

- kuhlomisa bafundzi ngelwati, emakhono nemagugu ekuphila lafanele, kute banetiseke baphindze babambe lichaza emmangweni njengetakhamuti telive lelikhululekile. Loku kutawentiwa ngaphandle kwekunaka simonhlalo setemnotfo, buve, bulili, simo semtimba, nobe likhono lekuhlakanipha labanalo;
- kutsi batfole imfundvo lephakeme;
- kulungiselela bafundzi kutsi bakwati kumela timo letehlukile kuleto tasetikolweni temfundvo lephakeme naleto tasemsebentini; kanye
- nekunika bacashi imininingwane leyenele mayelana nemakhono ebafundzi.

(c) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* senganyelwe ngulemigomo lelandzelako:

- Ingucuko kutenhlalo: kucinisekisa kutsi kungafani kwemfundvo lokwakwentiwa esikhatsini lesengca kuyalungiswa, nekutsi tonkhe takhamuti titfola ematfuba emfundvo lalinganako kuto tonkhe tigaba.

- Kufundza gekutimisela nangalokujulile: kugcugcutela tindlela tekufundza ngekutimisela nangalokujulile kunekutsi bafundze ngekuhlabelela ngaphandle kwekuvisisa loko labafundziswa kona.

- Lwati lolusetulu nemakhono lasetulu: linanincane lemacophelo elwati nemakhono lekumele azuzwe kulelo nalelo Banga amisiwe abuye abekwa ezingeni lelisetulu lekungenteka kutsi azuzwe bafundzi kuto tonkhe tifundvo.

- Inchubekelembili: lokucuketfwe kanye nesimongcondvo saleso naleso sifundvo kukhombisa inchubekelembili kusuka kulokulula kufika kulokulukhuni.

- Emalungelo ebantfu, khukhulelangoco, bulungiswa betemvelo netenhlalo: kungeniswa kwemitsetfomgomo nenchubo yebulungiswa betenhlalo netemvelo kanye nemalungelo ebantfu njengekubekwa kweMtsetfosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Jikelele)* sibonisa luvelo esimeni sekwehlukahlukana njengebuphuya, kungalingani, buve, bulili, lulwimi, budzala, kukhubateka, naletinye timo.

- Kuhlonipha lwati lwendzabuko: kwemukela umlandvo lonotsile nemagugu emdzabu alelive lokungito tintfo letibalulekile ekuphumeleliseni emagugu ekuphila lamiswe kuMtsetfosisekelo; kanye ne-

- Kwetsembeka, lizinga lelifanele, nelikhono lekwenta: kunika imfundvo lenelizinga lelicatsanisekako neyalamanye emave ngebubanti nangekujula.

(d) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* sihlose kukhicita bafundzi labakhona ku-

- bona nekusombulula tinkinga bese batsatsa tincumo ngekutakhela imicabango lejulile

- sebenta ngekubambisana nalabanye njengelilunga lelicembu, lenhlangano nelemmango ngemphumelelo;

- hlelembisa, nekutiphatsa ngalokunetibopho kuko konkhe labakwentako ngendlela lenemphumelelo;

- gcogca, hlatiya, hlela nekuhlola lwati ngalokujulile

- chumana ngemphumelelo ngekusebentisa tibonwa, timphawu ne/nobe bugagu bekusebentisa lulwimi ngetindlela letinyenti;

- sebentisa isayensi nebuchwepheshe ngemphumelelo nangalokujulile bakhombise kutibophelela kutendzawo netemphilo yalabanye; kanye neku-

- khombisa kuvisisa umhlaba njengeluchungechunge lwetehlakalo ngekubona kutsi timongcondvo tekusonjululwa kwetinkinga atihambi todvwa.

(e) *Khukhulelangoco* kufanele kube ngiyo incenye lemcoka kulomkhakha, ngekuhlela nekufundzisa kuleso naleso sikolo. Loku kungenteka kuphela uma bonkhe bafundzisi bangaba nekuvisisa ngalokujulile indlela yekubona tihibe tekufundza kanye nendlela yekutivikela kanye nendlela yekuhlelela kwehlukahlukana.

Lokuhamba embili ekulawuleni khukhulelangoco kwenta siciniseko sekutsi tihibe tibonwe, kuliwe nato, kuto tonkhe tinhlaka tekwesekela ummango wesikolo, lokufaka ekhatsi bafundzisi, Emacembu Ekwesekela Latinte Etigodzini *(District-based),* Emacembu laSesigabeni Sekwesekela Tikhungo, batali, kusetjentiswe Tikolo Letikhetsekile kutsi tibe Tikhungo letinguMtfombo welusito. Nangabe bafundzisi bafuna kulwa netihibe eklasini bafanele basebentise emasu lehlukene ekwehlukanisa ikharikhulamu, lafana nalawo latfolakala emculwini weLitiko Letemfundvo Lesisekelo lowatiwa ngekutsi i-*Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010) .*

1.4 KWABIWA KWESIKHATSI

1.4.1 Sigaba Sabokhewane

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa tifundvo eSigabeni saboKhewane sendlalwe kulelithebula lelingentasi:

SIFUNDVO	LIBANGA R (EMA-AWA)	LIBANGA 1-2 (EMA-AWA)	LIBANGA 3 (EMA-AWA)
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	10	7/8	7/8
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta		2/3	3/4
Tibalo	7	7	7
Emakhono eKuphila • Lwatinchanti • Tebuciko Bekuticambela • Sifundvo Sekutivocavoca • Sifundvo Senhlalomphilo lenhle	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**7** (2) (2) (2) (1)
SAMBA	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa emaBanga R, 1 na 2 ngema-awa lange-23. Libanga 3, ngema-awa lange-25.

(c) Etilwimini, lishumi (10) lema-awa labelwe emaBanga R-2, ema-awa la-11 abelwa liBanga lesitsatfu (3) . Linanikhulu lema-awa lasiphohlongo (8) nelinanincane lema-awa lasikhombisa (7) abelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, kwatsi linanincane lema-awa lama-2 nelinanikhulu lema-awa lamatsatfu (3) abelwa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta emaBangeni 1-2. Ebangeni lesitsatfu (3) linanikhulu lema-awa lasiphohlongo (8) nelinanincane lema-awa lasikhombisa (7) abelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, nelinanincane lema-awa lamatsatfu (3) nelinanikhulu lema-awa lamane (4) abelwa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

(d) Esifundvweni Semakhono Ekuphila Lwatinchanti lwabelwe li-awa linye (1) emaBanga R - 2, kantsi Libanga le-3 lona labelwe ema-awa lamabili (2) lokungawo lafakwe kubakaki.

1.4.2 Sigaba Lesisemkhatsini

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa Esigabeni Lesisemkhatsini simiswe ngalendlela lelandzelako:

SIFUNDVO	EMA-AWA
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	6
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	5
Tibalo	6
Isayensi yeTemvelo neThekhnoloji	3, 5
Isayensi yeTenhlalo	3
Emakhono eKuphila • Tebuciko Bekuticambela • Sifundvo Sekutivocavoca • Sifundvo Senhlalompmhilo lenhle	**4** (1, 5) (1) (1, 5)
SAMBA	**27, 5**

1.4.3 Sigaba Lesiphakeme

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa Sigaba Lesiphakeme sime ngalendlela lelandzelako

SIFUNDVO	EMA-AWA
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	5
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	4
Tibalo	4, 5
Isayensi yeTemvelo	3
Isayensi yeTenhlalo	3
Ithekhnoloji	2
Isayensi YekuphatsaTemnotfo	2
Tekuphila	2
Buciko bekuticambela	2
SAMBA	**27, 5**

1.4.4 EmaBanga 10-12

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa emaBanga 10-12 sihleleke ngalendlela lelandzelako:

SIFUNDVO	KWABIWA KWESIKHATSI NGELIVIKI (EMA-AWA)
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	4.5
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	4.5
Tibalo	4.5
Tekuphila	2
Linanincane lanobe ngutiphi tifundvo letintsatfu latikhetsile **Ecenjini B** Sichibiyelo B, Emathebula B1-B8 emculwini wenchubomgomo, i-*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*, lokutawuya ngekwetimiso letibekwe endzimeni 28 yalomculu wenchubomgomo loshiwo ngenhla	12 3x4 ema-awa

Sikhatsi lesibekelwe liviki ngalinye simiselwe kutsi sisetjentiselwe kuphela ngekwelinanincane kuleto tifundvo letibalwe ku-NCS njengobe kushiwo lapha ngenhla, empeleni akukafaneli kutsi sisetjentiselwe kufundzisa nobe ngutiphi tifundvo letengetiwe kuloluhla lwelinanincane letifundvo. Nangabe kwenteka kutsi umfundzi afise kwenta tifundvo letengetiwe, kumele kwengetwe sikhatsi sekwenta leto tifundvo.

SIGABA 2: KUNGENISA LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA ESIGABENI LESIPHAKEME

2.1 TILWIMI LETIKUSITATIMENDE SEKHARIKHULAMU NENCHUBOMGOMO YEKUHLOLA

Lulwimi lithulusi lekucabanga nekuchumana. Lubuye lube yindlela yekufundzisa ngelisiko lelivamile lekucocisana nebantfu kute bavisise ncono umhlaba lebaphila kuwo. Kufundza kusebentisa kahle lulwimi kute bafundzi basitakale ngekutfola lwati, kuchaza imvelaphi yabo/kutsi bangubobani, imiva nemicondvo, kuhlanganise nalabanye, nekukhona kuphatsa indzawo yabo. Luphindze lunike bafundzi sitfombe lesinotsile, lesinemandla nemifanekisomcondvo lesimeme kwenta umhlaba wabo ube ncono kunaloko longiko, Kusetjentiswa lulwimi kute kwehlukaniswe ngetemasiko nekuhlalisana kukhulunywa kuvakale kubuye kwakhiwe, kungenca yelulwimi kutsi letakhiwo tingaguculwa, titfutfukiswe tibuye tilungiswe.

2.1.1 EMAZINGA ELULWIMI

Kufundvwa kwelulwimi Esigabeni Lesisemkhatsini kufaka ekhatsi tonkhe tilwimi letisemtsetfweni eNingizimi Afrika, lokunguleti, Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga-naleto tilwimi letingekho emtsetfweni. Letilwimi tingafundziswa ngemazinga letehlukene.

Lulwimi Lwasekhaya lulwimi bafundzi labalutfola kucala. Nanobe tikolo letinyenti tase Ningizimu Afrika atifundzisi Lulwimi Lwasekhaya lwalabanye nobe bonkhe bafundzi labakuleso sikolo kodvwa kufanele kube nelulwimi lunye nobe timbili letifundziswa ngelizinga leLulwimi Lwasekhaya. Ngaleso sizatfu, lamagama latsi Lulwimi Lwasekhaya nelulwimi lwekwengeta achaza lizinga lekufundziswa ngalo lulwimi lolutsite hhayi lulwimi lwemdzabu/lotelwe nalo (lwasekhaya) nobe lulwimi lolutfolile (njengeLulwimi Lwekwengeta) . Ngekwenhloso yalomgomo, nobe ngukuphi kukhuluma ngeLulwimi Lwasekhaya kufanele kuvisiswe kutsi kusho lizinga hhayi lolulwimi cobo lwalo.

Lizinga **leLulwimi Lwasekhaya** lunika buciko bekuveta emakhono lonawo ekuchumana ladzingeka esimeni sekuhlalisana nalabanye nemakhono ekubamba tifundvo ngengcondvo labaluleke ekufundzeni kwekharikhulamu yonkhe. Kulelizinga lelulwimi kugcizelelwa kufundziswa kwemakhono ekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala. Lelizinga linika bafundzi likhono kute bakwatikuticambela, kutakhela sitfombe, kubuye kutfutfukise indlela yekuvisisa umhlaba lebaphila kuwo. Nanobe kunjalo, kugcizelela nekulinganiswa kwe Kulalela neKukhuluma kusukela eBangeni le- 7 kuye phambili kungaphasi kunaloko kwemakhono eKufundza neKubhala.

Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kushiwo lulwimi lolungasilo lulwimi lwekutalwa kodvwa lolusetjentiselwa leminye imisebenti yekuchumana emphakatsini, lokungukutsi, lulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa etikweni letemfundvo. Ikharikhulamu inika labo bafundzi lebatawusebentisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta njenge lulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa kusekelwa lokujulile. Ekupheleni kweLibanga 9, labafundzi kufanele bakwati kusebentisa Lulwimi Lwasekhaya kanye neLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta ezingeni leliphakeme nangekutetsemba etinhlosweni letinyenti lokufaka ekhatsi kufundza.

ENingizimu Afrika, bantfwana labanyenti bacala kusebentisa Lulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta, i-English, njengeLulwimi lweKufundza neKufundzisa (LoLT) . Loku kusho kutsi kumele babe sezingeni leliphakeme lekwati i-English. Kumele babe bakwati kufundza nekubhala kahle nge-English.

Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta lutsatsa kwangatsi bafundzi bafika esikolweni banganalo lwati lwalolulwimi. Eminyakeni lemincane yekucala esikolweni kugcilwa ekutseni kutfutfukiswe emakhono ebafundzi ekuvisisa nekukhuluma lolulwimi – sendlalelo semakhono ekuchumana. Emabangeni esi-2 newe- 3 bafundzi bacala kwati

kufundza nekubhala kulesendlalelo setemlomo. Baphindze basebentise emakhono ekufundza nekubhala lesebavele bawafundzile eLwimini Lwasekhaya.

ESigabeni leSisemkhatsini neSigaba leSiphakeme, bafundzi bachubeka nekucinisa/kutfutfukisa emakhono abo eKulalela, Kukhuluma, Kufundza neKubhala. Kulesigaba bantfwana labanyenti bafundza ngeLulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta, i-English, futsi kufanele balusebentise esikhatsini lesinyenti. Kugcizelelwa kakhulu kusetjentiswa kweLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kwentelwe inhloso yekucabanga. Loku kusita bafundzi kutsi batfutfukise emakhono ekubamba ngengcondvo loko lokufundvwako, lebawadzingela kufundza tifundvo letifana neSayensi, Tibalo, njll. lebatifundza nge- English. Babuye batibandzakanya kakhulu ngematheksthi lasuselwa enhloko babuye bacale kutfutfukisa likhono lekucamba nekutakhela sitfombe salokutsite ngeLulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

Ngesikhatsi bafundzi bangena eSigabeni lesiphelele, batakube sebalwati kahle Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kuwo omabili emakhono ekuchumana nalabanye nekubamba ngengcondvo lokufundvwako. Nanobe, liciniso litsi bafundzi labanyenti basasenebulukhuni bekukhuluma/bekuchumana kahle ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kuleSigaba Lesiphakeme. Inselela leseSigabeni Lesiphakeme, ngalokunjalo, kunika labafundzi lusito kuso sona leso sikhatsi sekunika ikharikhulamu letabasita kutsi bakhone kuhlangabetana nemazinga lamisiwe ladzingeka emabangeni lachubekako/lalandzelako. Lamazinga lamisiwe kumele abe ngendlela yekutsi bafundzi bangasebentisa Lulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta ezingeni lemakhono laphakeme kute balungiselelwe imfundvo lephakeme nobe kuyosebenta. Ngako-ke kuphakanyisiwe kutsi lapho kufanele khona, bafundzi eSigabeni Lesiphakeme bakhonjwe/banikwe lwati lolufanako kulomjikeleto wemaviki lamabili kuwo omabili emazinga elulwimi.

2.1.2 EMAKHONO ELULWIMI

Ikharikhulamu yeLulwimi Lwasekhaya ihlelwe ngendlela yalamakhono lalandzelako:

1	Kulalela neKukhuluma
2	Kufundza neKwehlwaya
3	Kubhala neKwetfula
4	Takhi neTimiso Telulwimi

2.1.3 TINDLELANCHUBO TEKUFUNDZISA LULWIMI

Tindlelanchubo tekufundzisa lulwimi kulomculu tiyindlela yekusebentisa itheksthi, indlela yekuchumana, kuhlangana kubuye kufundzise ngenchubo

Tindlelanchubo tekufundza lulwimi teyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi, yekulusebentisa kanye naleyo yeluhlelo. **Indlelanchubo yekusebentisa itheksthi** kanye **nendlelanchubo yekuchumana** totimbili tigcile ekusetjentisweni lokuchubekako lokutimele ekukhiciteni ematheksthi. **Indlelanchubo legcile emathekstini** icwaninga kutsi ematheksthi asebenta njani. Inhloso yalenchube kutsi isite bafundzi kutsi babe nelwati, batetsembe, babe bafundzi labafundza ngalokujulile, babhali, bahlwayi nebasunguli bematheksthi. Ifaka ekhatsi kulalela lokutsite, kufundza, kwehlwaya nekuhlatiya ematheksthi kuvisisa indlela lakhicitwe ngayo kanye nemiphumela yawo. Ngalokuchumanisa ngalokujulile, bafundzi batfutfukisa emakhono ekukwati kuhlola ematheksthi. Indlelanchubo yekusebentisa ematheksthi iphindze ifake ekhatsi kukhicita tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi kwentela tinhloso netetsamelilwati letitsite. Lendlelanchubo yakhiwe kuvisisa indlela ematheksthi lakhiwa ngayo.

Indlelanchubo yekuchumana iphakamisa kutsi uma kufundvwa lulwimi, umfundzi kumele abenekulusebentisa lulwimi lekugcilwe kulo abuye abe nematfuba lamanyenti ekutetayeta kulusebentisa nobe kusebentisa lolulwimi ngekuchumana kutenhlalo nobe ngenhloso yekutetayeta. Kufundza lulwimi kufanele kuchubekele eklasini lapho

emakhono ekwati kufundza/kwehlwaya kanye newekubhala/kwetfula afundvwa khona ngekuhlala bafundza njalo nangekufundza kubhala ngekuhlala babhala njalo.

Kufundzisa lulwimi kwenteka ngendlela lehlangene, ngekutsi thishela akhombe indlela lekahle, bafundzi bente/batetayete emakhono lafanele bangemacembu ngembi kwekuba basebentise lamakhono ngekwabo. Kwakheka kwesifundvo ngasinye kumele kube nguloko lokubandzakanya bonkhe bafundzi ngembi kwekuba bente bangemacembu nangembi kwekusebentisa lelikhono lelisha babodvwana.

Indlelanchubo yekwenta lokutsite isetjentiswa ngesikhatsi bafundzi bakhicita ematheksthi etemlomo nalabhalwako. Bafundzi batibandzakanya etigabeni tetinchubo letahlukene teKulalela, Kukhuluma, Kufundza nekubhala. Kumele bacabange ngetetsamelilwati nenhloso ngalesikhatsi kuchutjekwa naletinchubo. Loku kutabenta bakwati, kukhuluma babuye bavete imibono yabo ngendlela leyamukelekile. Sibonelo, kufundzisa kubhala akukagcili emkhicitweni kuphela kodvwa kubuye kugcile tukwenchubo yekubhala**.** Ngesikhatsi senchubo yekubhala bafundzi bafundziswa kutsi bangayakha njani imicondvo, kucabanga ngenhloso netetsamelilwati, kubhala tinhlaka, kuhlela kabusha umsebenti wabo nekwetfula umkhicito lobhaliwe loveta imicabango yabo.

Tindlelanchubo tekufundzisa temibhalo

Kufundziswa kwetemibhalo kufanele kugcile ekufundziseni kuvisisa kubuye kufake ekhatsi emasu (ngembi kwekufundza, nakufundvwa nangemuva kwekufundza) . Sizatfu lesimcoka sekufundza imibhalo emaklasini kutfutfukisa kubafundzi kucikelela kwekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi loluhambisana netimo letsite, lolucolisakele, lolulula, lolushubile, lwetimphawu, nalolucaciswe ngalokuvakalako kunalokunyenti labangahle bakufundze. Naloku imibhalo yetemibhalo leminyenti iyekutijabulisa, yemahlaya nobe yesambulo, babhali labatimiselako babhala emanoveli, imidlalo, netinkondlo ngobe banemibono, imicabango, netintfo letibahluphako, imitsetfomgomo, tinkholo netinkholelo labafuna kuticatsatela nobe kutivetela tetsamelilwati. Kusebentisa lulwimi ngekuticambela kuyindlela lengetiwe yekuveta, kwesekela nekucacisa imibono.

Kufundziswa kwemibhalo akusilula, kodvwa angeke kwenteke ngaphandle kwekutsi umfundzi ngekwakhe avete imibono, kuhumusha nekunika tiphakamiso takhe ngekwetsembeka. Ngaphandle kwekutsi bavisise temibhalo ngekwabo, batawube bangakayifundzi ngalokwanele. Bothishela kufanele bayekele kuhumusha nekunika imibono yabo ngemibhalo, banike bafundzi litfuba lelinyenti lekutihlatiyela imibhalo. Kuhumusha akusiko kuveta kwemukeleka nekungemukeleki kwetimphendvulo. Kumayelana nekubuka kutsi yini levakala kahle kumfundzi.

Tindlela letemukelekile tekufundzisa imibhalo tingafaka ekhatsi lokunye nobe konkhe kwaloku lokulandzelako:

- Linga kutsi ufundza incenye lenkhulu yetheksthi eklasini ngaphandle kwekucala lomunye umsebenti. Loku akukafaneli kutsi kutsatse emaviki langetulu kwalamabili. Kubalulekile kutsi bafundzi bavisise ngalokucacile ngaloko lokwentekako ezingeni lekucala letheksthi. Kutsatsa sikhatsi lesidze ufundzana netheksthi kuphazamisa ingcondvo ekuvisiseni ngalokucacile indzaba lelandziswako nesakhiwo sendzaba. Lamanye emaklasi angawafundza ematheksthi ngaphandle kwekwesekelwa. Loko kufanele kukhutsatwe. Kufanele kufundziswe bunkondlo hhayi tinkondlo. Fundza tinkondlo letinyenti ngalokusemandleni akho eklasini ubuye ucinisekise kutsi bafundzi babhala tabo tinkondlo.

- Kuhumusha temibhalo ngumsebenti welizinga lasenyuvesi, kantsi futsi bafundzi balesigaba abakafaneli kutsi bafundze kuhlatiya lokulukhuni. Nanobe kunjalo inhloso yekufundzisa ematheksthi etemibhalo kukhomba bafundzi kutsi lulwimi lwabo lwasekhaya lungasetjentiswa ngekuluhlunga, ngenhlakanipho, ngemifanekisomcondvo nangebugagu. Loku kusho kubukisisa indlela itheksthi lecanjwe, yasetjentiswa yabuye yahlelenjiswa ngayo kucacisa nekugcizelela loko lokwetfulwako. Umsebenti lonjalo ungafaka ekhatsi kuhlola kubakhona nobe kungabikhona kwemifanekisomcondvo, luhlobo lwemifanekisomcondvo lolukhetfwe

ngumbhali nekutsi ulukhetseleni; takhi temisho netitanza, nobe sakhiwo setinkondlo, kukhetseka kwemagama nekusetjentiswa kwetakhi letiphindzaphindziwe ethekstini, kusetjentiswa kwetimphawu (emasimboli), imsindvo nenshokutsi yemagama lapho kufanele khona. Linyenti lalomsebenti kufanele lweyame emitfonjeni yemathekstni, kodvwa kuhlahlela itheksthi umugca ngemugca ibe seyilahlekelwa kubumbana kwayo.

- Umbhalo wekuticambela kufanele uhambisane ncamashi nekufundvwa kwemathekstni etemibhalo. Imisebenti yekubhala ledzinga kuvisiswa kwethekstni lefundvwako kungaba lusito kakhulu ekufinyeleleni emazingeni ekuncoma kuticambela ngasehlangotsini lwemfundzi. Tingcoco taseklasini tingaba nemphumela lomuhle kakhulu kuphela nje uma bonkhe babamba lichaza. Kodvwa tingcoco taseklasini letendlalela umsebenti wekubhala tinika inhloso lecacile kubuye kube nenzuzo kokubili.

- Ekugcineni, kubalulekile kuveta kutsi temibhalo atikaphatselani nekunika timphendvulo letingito: umcondvo lotsi, sibonelo, inkondlo ingasho nobe ngayini ingce nje uma umuntfu ‘angasekela/aletse bufakazi baloko lakushoko’ kusukela ethekstini njengobe injalo akukalungi kubuye kuholele ekutseni kucatjangwe ngekunganaki kwekutsi umbhalo usebenta njani. Itheksthi yonkhe isho lokutsite, hhayi ticucu tayo, kufundza itheksthi lokungiko kufaka ekhatsi kutsi uyifundze yonkhe itheksthi ngendlela yenchubo yekuyihumusha, kuticambela, ngekwembono wakhe nangekwehlwaya.

Letinye tindlelanchubo temibhalo letingahlanganiswa nekufundzisela kuvisisa nekuvisisa timphawu letibalulekile tembhalo nguleti letilandzelako, yindlelanchubo yekuhleleka ngekulandzelana, umbhali, ingcikitsi netinhlobo temibhalo. Letindlelanchubo letingenhla tingahlanganiswa.

Kundlelanchubo yekulandzelana bafundzi bangacwaninga babuye bahlanganise sikhatsi setembhalo kanye netigigaba temlandvo sikhatsi sinye lesibekiwe.

Kundlelanchubo yembhali, bafundzi batawubamba lichaza ekufundzeni kabanti bajule ngembhali lokungenani etinkondlweni babuye bachumanise tinkondlo nesikhatsi lesitsite setemlandvo

Kundlelanchubo yengcikitsi bafundzi bangabuka tingcikitsi letifana naleti kutsembeka, kuphumelela, lutsandvo, njll batihlanganise nelinani letinkondlo nobe batihlanganise netinhlobo temibhalo babuye baticondzanise netigigaba letenteka emphilweni lesiphila kuyo. Bangenta tinchumo letiphatselene netento temlingisi babuye baphawule ngengcikitsi.

Mayelana **nendlelanchubo yetinhlobo tembhalo**, bafundzi bangahlela, bacatsanise babuye bavete umehluko emkhatsini wetinhlobo letihlukene tembhalo, sib. Umehluko emkhatsini wesakhiwo enovelini/indzaba lemfisha/ umdlalo/temdzabu (tinganekwane) .

Tindlelanchubo tekufundzisa kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi

Kufundziswa kwetakhi telulwimi kufanele kugcile ekutsini lulwimi lusetjentiswa njani nekutsi yini lengentiwa ngelulwimi, inshokutsi yentiwa njani, ungabukana njani netinkinga nenshisekelo, ungabahhunga njani bangani nebalingani, ungayenta njani imphilo lenotsile yekuhlalisana. Kufundziswa kwetakhi telulwimi kumele kube indlela yekutsi tintfo tenteke.

Kufundziswa kwetakhi telulwimi/takhi teluhlelo lelulwimi kufanele tigcile ekusebentiseni emathekstni, kuchumana nekuhlanganisa.

Lemigomo lelandzelako kumele icashelwe nangabe ufundzisa takhi telulwimi:

- Luhlelo Lwelulwimi kufanele lwetfulelwe kubafundzi njengelisethi lemathulusi lebangalisebentisa kunelisethi lemitsetfo leliphatselene naloko lokumele bangakwenti.
- Luhlelo lelulwimi kufanele lufundziselwe kwenta ematheksthi kusimongcondvo lebasisebentisako – ngalamanye emagama iphatselene nelulwimi lucobo.
- Kusetjentiswa kweluhlelo lelulwimi kufanele lungabekelwa imitsetfo yekuhlatiya imisho letimele – kufanele ichaze indlela imisho lehleleke ngayo kute kwentiwe emathesthi onkhe lafana netindzaba, ema-eseyi, tincwadzi, imibiko, loko bafundzi lebatawufundza kukufundza nekukubhala esikoleni.
- Kusetjentiswa kwetinsita letifanele letifana nenkhulumomphendvulwano, Inkhulumoluhlolo/I-inthavyu kumele kukhutsatwe.
- Chumanisa takhi telulwimi nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolusetjentiswako etindzaweni letihlukene tekuhlalisana, sib. Kuveta imicabango yalomunye nobe imiva; kwetfula bantfu; kukhuluma ngalokutsite nobe kubika tintfo, tento, tigameko nobe bantfu bendzawo, esikhatsini lesegcile nobe lesitako; kwenta ticelo; kwenta tiphakamiso; kuphana ngekudla nobe tinatfo nekumukela nobe kungamukeli ngesihle; kunika nekwenta ticondziso; kucatsanisa nekubona umehluko emkhatsini wetintfo.
- Sebentisa imisebenti yaseklasini lephatselene nesakhiwo selulwimi nemisebenti, sib. sikhatsi lesengcile lesine-eseyi lelandzisako nekubhalwa kwembiko; indlela lencikile ne-eseyi leveta lingemuva lembhali.
- Gcila emisebentini lebalulekile. Kutfola imitsetfo yeluhlelo lwelulwimi akwenti umfundzi kutsi asebentise lulwimi ngendlela lebumbene nalevakala kahle.
- Lokusijabulisako nguloko lokuphatselene nesakhiwo nemsebenti lokungetulu kwelizinga lemisho, lokusho kutsi indlela bantfu labasebentisa ngayo lulwimi lolukhulunywako (tinkhulumiswano) nobe lulwimi lolubhaliwe (itheksthi) ngendlela lebumbene nalevakala kahle.

2.2 SIKHATSI LESABELWE LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

Sikhatsi sekufundzisa seLulwimi Lwasekhaya singema-awa lasi-5 nalama-4 ngekulandzelana ngeliviki njengobe kumisiwe kunchubomgomo. Nanobe kunjalo, Esigabeni Lesiphakeme, kuphakanyisiwe kutsi ema-awa lasi-5 abelwe lulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa kanye nema-awa lama-4 abelwe lolunye lulwimi lokumele lufundvwe.Tikolo letisebentisa lulwimi lwekucala lwekwengeta njengelulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa, timele tabele lolo lulwimi ema-awa lasi-5.

Konkhe lokucuketfwe kwelulwimi kufundziswa emjikeletweni wemaviki lamabili (ema-awa lali-10 (8) . **Bothishela abakabopheleki kutsi balandzelele lendlela yemjikeleto kodvwa kufanele bacinisekise kutsi emakhono elulwimi ikakhulukati kufundza nekubhala kwentiwa ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi**. Sikhatsi lesabelwe emakhono lehlukene elulwimi emabangeni 7 – 9 singemaviki lange -36. Emaviki lamane ahlelelwe kubhala luhlolo – emaviki lama -2 eluhlolo lwangenyanga yeNhlaba, lamanye emaviki lamabili eluhlolo lwangenyanga yeNgongoni.

Luhlelo lwetifundvo kufanele lunike sikhala semaphiriyodi lachubekako lahamba ngamabili ngeliviki. Ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili kuphakanyiswiwe lokwabiwa kwesikhatsi lokulandzelako nakufundziswa emakhono elulwimi lehlukene:

Tikhatsi letiphakanyisiwe telulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa

EMAKHONO	KWABIWA KWESIKHATSI NGEMJIKELETO WEMAVIKI LAMABILI (EMA-AWA)		
	LIBANGA 7	**LIBANGA 8**	**LIBANGA 9**
*Kulalela nekukhuluma (Temlomo)	2 ema-awa		
*Kufundza nekwehlwaya	3 ema-awa 30 emaminithi (1 li-awa 45 emaminithi esivisiso ne 1 li-awa 45 emaminithi ematheksthi etemibhalo)		
*Kubhala nekwetfula	3 ema-awa 30 emaminithi		
Takhi netimiso telulwimi	1 li-awa		
	*** TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** nekusetjentiswa kwato kuhlanganisiwe esikhatsini lesabelwe lamakhono elulwimi lamane. Kubuye futsi kube nesikhatsi lesabelwe kusebenta ngelulwimi lokuhlelekile. Emakhono ekucabanga nekunoma afakwe kulamakhono netindlelanchubo letidzingeka kumakhono ekulalela nekukhuluma, kufundza nekwehlwaya, Kubhala neKwetfula.		

Tikhatsi letiphakanyisiwe talolunye lulwimi lolufanele lufundvwe

EMAKHONO	KWABIWA KWESIKHATSI NGEMJIKELETO WEMAVIKI LAMABILI (EMA-AWA)		
	LIBANGA 7	**LIBANGA 8**	**LIBANGA 9**
*Kulalela nekukhuluma (Temlomo)	2 ema-awa		
*Kufundza nekwehlwaya	3 ema-awa (1 li-awa 30 emaminithi esivisiso ne 1 li-awa 30 emaminithi ematheksthi etemibhalo)		
*Kubhala nekwetfula	2 ema-awa		
Takhi netimiso telulwimi	1 li-awa		
	*** TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI** nekusetjentiswa kwato kuhlanganisiwe esikhatsini lesabelwe lamakhono elulwimi lamane. Kubuye futsi kube nesikhatsi lesabelwe kusebenta ngelulwimi lokuhlelekile. Emakhono ekucabanga nekunoma afakwe kulamakhono netindlelanchubo letidzingeka kumakhono ekulalela nekukhuluma, kufundza nekwehlwaya, Kubhala neKwetfula.		

2.3 TINSITA TEKUFUNDZA NEKUFUNDZISA

Bafundzi kumele babe naloku lokulandzelako kute bafundze lulwimi lwasekhaya emaBangeni 7 – 9:

EMABANGA 7 – 9	
TINSITA LETISISEKELO	
Tincwadzitifundvo telulwimi letimisiwe-Incwadzi yathishela nencwadzi yemfundzi	√
Inoveli	√
Tindzaba letimfisha	√
Temdzabu	√
Umdlalo	√
Tinkondlo	√
Sichazamagama	√
TINSITA TETEKUCHUMANA	
Emaphephandzaba	√
Emaphephabhuku	√
Tinkhulumo tasemsakatweni/imidlalo	√
Imibukiso yamabonakudze/imidlalo/emadokhumenthari	√

Bothishela belulwimi lwasekhaya kufanele babe naloku:

(a) Sitatimende Senchubomgomo Yekharikhulamu Nekuhlola

(b) Language in Education Policy (LiEP) (Inchubomgomo Yelulwimi Kutemfundvo)

(c) Incwadzi yelulwimi lemisiwe lesetjentiswa bafundzi naletinye tincwadzi letimitfombolwati kwengeta kuleto letimisiwe.

(d) Sichazamagama (selulwimi lunye, setilwimi letimbili, setilwimi letinyenti, itheserasi)

(e) Tinhlobo temibhalo lemisiwe

(f) Tinsita tetekuchumana letinhlobonhlobo letimisiwe: Emaphephandzaba, emaphephabhuku, emabhrosha, emaflaya, njll.

(g) Kukwati kutfola tinsita tekufundza letitimviwa/letitibonwa letingasetjentiswa eklasini.

(h) Letinye tinsita tetekuchumana (Emaphephandzaba latinhlobonhlobo, emaphephabhuku, emabhrosha, njll)

Tinsita taseklasini

a) Emathexsthi latinhlobonhlobo kufaka ekhatsi emazinga lehlukene ekufundza, sib. Tincwadzi tekufundza letikhetsiwe letinemakhophi lenele elizinga ngalinye teliklasi.

b) Tinsita tetekuchumana letitinhlobonhlobo: Emaphephandzaba, emaphephabhuku, emabhrosha, emaflaya, tikhangisi, emaphosta, tatiso njll.

c) Tinsita letitimviwa/letitibonwa

SIGABA 3: TINHLELO TALOKUCUKETFWE NEKUFUNDZISA EMAKHONO ELULWIMI

3.1 SIBUTSETELO SEMAKHONO ELULWIMI – INCHUBO NEMASU, TINHLOBO NEBUDZE BEMATHEKSTHI

3.1.1 KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA

Kulalela nekukhuluma kusisekelo sekufundvwa kwato tonkhe tifundvo. Ngekusebentisa emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma ngemphumelelo, bafundzi bagcogca, bahlelembise babuye bakhe lwati, basombulule tinkinga, betfule imicabango nemibono yabo. Emakhono ekulalelisisa ngalokujulile enta bafundzi babone emagugu nesimo setintfo letitfolakala ematheksthini babuye bakhone kubona, baphose inselelo ngelulwimi lolutsatsa tinhlangotsi naloluhhungako.

Emakhono ekulalela nekukhuluma ehlukene kodvwa ayesekelana. Omabili ahlala avela ngalokungakahleleki eklasini bafundzi nabatfola babuye bacocisane ngelwati. Kulalela nekukhuluma lokuhlelekile kwetinhlobo letikhetsekile

sib. Inkhulumomphikiswano, kudzinga ticondziso lekugcilwe kuto ngco. Kulalela nekukhuluma lokuhlelekile nalokungakahleleki kuhlanganiswa nekufundza, kubhala, kusebentisa lulwimi, kantsi kukhuluma kunganika itheksthi lebhaliwe simo setemlomo (sib. Kufundza uphimisele)

Inchubo nemasu ekulalela

Kulalela ticondziso kutawuhlala kufaka ekhatsi kusebentisa tincenye tenchubo yekulalela. Lona

ngumsebenti lotigabatintsatfu letikhombisa emasu ekulalela latimele, ekunika emagama nekuvisisa inkhulumo nalamanye ematheksthi etimviwa. Akusito tonkhe tinyatselo talendlelanchubo letitawusetjentiswa kuto tonkhe timo.

Sibonelo, nangabe bafundzi batawulalela inchazelo lecoshiwe kutawudzingeka kutsi bente umsebenti **wangembikwekulalela** lotabenta bacaphele kutsi kunesidzingo sekulalelisisa ngco nekuphindze ubasite ekuhlanganiseni loko labakulalelako nelwatinchanti lwabo. Imisebenti ye**Kulalela** itabasita kutsi bakhumbule baphindze bahlole umlayeto.

Emvakwekulalela bafundzi bakhone kuphawula ngaloko labakuvile ngendlela yekucocisana. Imisebenti yesivisiso lesilalelwako kanye nekuhlola kuvula ematfuba ekufundzisa bafundzi indlela yekulalela.

***Ngembikwekulalela* -** kungenisa bafundzi esimeni sekulalela. Siphindze sivuselele lwati lwabo lwangaphambilini ngalesihloko, bese balungela kulalela.

- Khutsata/vuselela lwatisisekelo ngembi kwekulalela.
- Combela kutsi itheksthi imayelana nani ngekubuka sihloko.
- Chaza nobe ngusihi silulumagama lesimcoka bafundzi labangakasetayeli.
- Umfundzisi angabuta umbuto gembikwekulalela entele kutsi bafundzi balalelisise.
- Bafundzi kufanele batilungiselele ngekutsi babe nemapeni nemaphepha ekutsatsa emanotsi.

Nakulalelwa – kubuta, kutfola, kumatanisa, kutsatsa emanotsi, kuhumusha

- Hlatiya
  - umbiko,
  - sikhulumi
  - nebufakazi besikhulumi
- Kuhlanganisa engcondvweni
- Tfola inshokutsi
- Buta imibuto
- Combela ubuye wente sicinisekiso saloko lokucombelako
- Buka umsebenti lowentile ubuye uwuhlole

Emvakwekulalela - kulandzela lwati lwangaphambili lwekulalela. Bafundzi:

- babuta imibuto
- bakhuluma ngaloko lokushiwo sikhulumi
- babuyeketa emanotsi
- bafinyeta setfulo ngetemlomo
- bagucula lwati lwetemlomo lubengendlela lebhaliwe sib. sebentisa lwati kulebula umdvwebo
- bahlatiya babuye bahlole ngalokujulile loko lebakuvile.
- bahlanganisa lwati lolusha nelwati lwangaphambilini
- batsatsa tincumo; bahlola; banika imibono yabo; banika timphendvulo ngalokujulile.

TINHLOBO LETIHLUKENE TEKULALELA	
Kulalelela lwati lolutsite	Kulalela, kunekutsi uve nje kuphela, kuhlala kubalulekile kunobe nguyiphi imphendvulo hlakaniphile emhlabeni lositungeletile. Emhlabeni lapho ithekhinoloji ichamuke nekuphakelwa lokungenamkhawulo wemisindvo, wemaphimbo, wemculo, kanye nekukhuluma, kufundza kulalela loko kuphela lokungaba ngulokumcoka nobe lokulusito kuba ngulokubalulekile. Linyenti laloku lokubhalwe lapha ngentasi, lokwenteka etigabeni letehlukene tekulalela, angeke kube yintfo lensha kubafundzi balomkhakha, kantsi bafundzisi kumele kutsi basebente ngaletinchubo letinjena kuphela nangabe babona kutsi emaklasi abo ayakudzinga loku. • Vuselela/Gcugcutela lwatisisekelo ngembikwekutsi bacale kulalela • Cinisekisa inhloso yesikhulumi • Cikelela ngalokuphelele emsebentini wekulalela ubuye ukhombe inshisekelo • Cwaninga inshokutsi • Bukisisa kutsi umlayeto bayawuvisisa ngekuhlanganisa lwati, ngekwenta sicinisekiso saloko lebakucombelako, ngekucombela, ngekuhlola nangekubuka loko lokwentile. • Bhala emanotsi lavakalako ngendlela yeluhlakasimo, yelibalavengcondvo, yekuhlelembisa, yekufinyeta, wente tinhla tekutikhumbuta, ubhale umbhalo ngewakho emagama kungalahleki ingcikitsi, uphindze ucoce indzaba, uyichaze. • Hlukanisa umlayeto nesikhulumi • Cikelela budlelwane emkhatsini wesimongcondvo nekukhetfwa kwemagama nesakhiwo • Bona, uhumushe ubuye uhlole imilayeto • Visisa ticondziso, ulandzele tinkhombandlela kubalave ubuye ulandzele indlelanchubo • Tfola, humusha ubuye uhlole imilayeto • Visisa ticondziso, landzelela tinkhombandlela kulibalave ubuye ulandzele indlelanchubo • Kubona umcondvo losemcoka nalosekelako • Sebenta ngelwati ngekucatsanisa, ngekulandzela ticondziso, ngekugcwalisa tikhala, ngekubona umehluko, ngekumaka tintfo, ngekudlulisa lwati, ngekulandzelanisa tintfo, ngekufananisa, ngekuhumusha inshokutsi • Landzelela setfulo ngeku: buta imibuto, buyeketa emanotsi, hlelembisa imicondvo, finyeta, cacisa, buka lokwentile, khuluma nobe ngekubhala.
Sivisiso lesilalelwako nekukhuluma	• Phindza ucoce indzaba • Khumbula imininingwane letsite ethesthini • Buyeketa ngemagugu nemilayeto letfolakala ethesthini • Buyeketa ngenkholelo letsite lengasilo liciniso nekutsatsa luhlangotsi • Coca ngebalingisi, sakhiwo nesimonhlalo • Veta imibono yakho • Kucacisa imibuto

TINHLOBO LETIHLUKENE TEKULALELA	
Kulalelela kuhlatiya nekuhlola ngalokujulile	Linyenti letinchubo letibhalwe lapha ngentasi tilusito ekufundzeni ematheksthi etemibhalo, etikhangisi kanye newemiculu yetepolitiki. Emva kwemsebenti wekulalela bafundzisi bavame kunika ematfuba ekucocisana, kodvwa kuyasita futsi kutsi lemisebenti yentiwe imisebenti yekubhala. Sicashunwa lesifisha semsindvo welifilimu, kunika sibonelo, singasetjentiswa kungenisa sifundvo sekubhalwa kwendzaba lelandzisako (Uvani? Kwente kuvakale kahle) . Kukhetsa linani lemagama laveta luvelo (luvelomagama) enkhulumeni nobe enkondlweni lefundvwako kungafakwa kube yincenye yalokubhalwako lokuhambisana nesimongcondvo. Faka lamagama kwakha umusho longaba ngumcondvo lophikisa loko lokushiwo nakwetfulwa inkhulumo, nobe usebentise lamagama enkondlweni yakho wentele kutsi kucace kutsi inshokutsi yawo uyayivisisa. • Bona ubuye uhumushe lulwimi loluphocelelako, lulwimi loluvusa imiva naloluhhungako, lolutsatsa luhlangotsi, lolutsatfwa njengemaciniso lube lutsintsa imiva yalabanye. • Hlukanisa emkhatsini wemaciniso nemibono, • Khomba kucikelela ubuye uhumushe liphimbo, sivinini nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Phawula ngesitayela, liphimbo nerejista ubuye uhlole ngalokungenamaphutsa • Visisa kulandzelana kwelwati ngalokuhlelekile • Tsatsa sincumo ubuye unike nebufakazi • Combela imiphumela yalokutsite • Phawula ngekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi, kukhetsa emagama, sakhiwo nekuphinyiswa kwemagama
Kulalelela kuncoma nekuchumana nalabanye	Lemisebenti yekulalela yenteka kahle uma kwentiwa tinkhulumomphikiswano, tingcoco temacenjana naletinye tingcoco letihlelekile. Kubukela incenye lecashunwe efilimini kungasita ekuhlatiyeni letimphawu njengobe tibalwe lapha ngentasi: • Phawula etimeni letiphatselene nekuchumana • Sebentisa timiso tekunikana ematfuba nakucociswana • Kumela luhlangotsi • Buta imibuto kute ugcine kuchumana kungasuki esihlokweni • Phawula ngelulwimi, lulwimi lwemtimba, kuhlangana ngemehlo nelulwimi lwetimphawu • Khomba kuvisisa budlelwane emkhatsini welulwimi nemasiko ngekukhomba inhlonipho yetimiso temasiko • Phawula ngetimphawu tebuhle bematheksthi etemlomo, sib. sigci, sivinini, imiphumela yemsindvo, imifanekisomcondvo.

Budze bematheksthi latawusetjentiselwa Kulalela sivisiso

IMISEBENTI	LIBANGA 7	LIBANGA 8	LIBANGA 9
Emathekstthi lamadze eKulalelela kuvisisa, sib. lndzaba, i-inthavyu, imidlalo, imibiko yetindzaba	150-200/kuye emaminithini la-5	200-250/kuye emaminithini la-5	250-300/kuye emaminithini la-5
Emathekstthi lamafisha eKulalelela kuvisisa, sib timemetelo, emathekstthi elwati, ticondziso, tinkhombandlela	60-70 wemagama/1-2 emaminithi	70-80 emagama/1-2 emaminithi	80-100 emagama/1-2 emaminithi
Sivisiso lesifundvwako/ emathekstthi **ekufundza lafundzisiswako**	150-200 wemagama	200-250 wemagama	250-300 wemagama

Kukhuluma

Esigabeni leSiphakeme bafundzi kumele bafundziswe kukhuluma ngekushelela nalokungenamaphutsa njengoba loku kungulenye yetintfo letibalulekile etimphilweni tabo, ngalokucondzene nabo nangekwemsebenti. Kutfutfukisa lokutetsemba kubaluleke kunawo onkhe emasu nemacebo ekwetfula inkhulumo ebantfwini. Bafundzi kumele bati kutsi nangabe betfula inkhulumo akukho kuphoceka nekuhlekwa, bafanele babe nesiciniseko lesicinile sekwesekelwa nekukhutsatwa ngumfundzisi.

Bafundzi eSigabeni leSiphakeme kumele bafundziswe emasu lasisekelo ekwetfula inkhulumo levalako. Lizinga lekubeketela lingakhonjiswa kubafundzi ngekubuka tidzingo lebabukene nato letiphatselene nekuchumana ngetemlomo.

Indlelanchubo nemasu ekukhuluma

Kufundzisa kukhuluma kumele kufake ekhatsi lwati lwenchubo nemasu ekuchumana (kuphindza ulandzele inkhulumo, kuphindza wakhe imisho yenkhulumo, kufaka lelinye ligama esikhundleni salelinye, kulingisa, timphawu temtimba, kulingisa bubindze, imisindvo nekucela lusito) . Inchubo yekufundzisa kukhuluma icuketse letigaba letilandzelako:

- Kuhlela - kucwaninga nekuhlelembisa
- Kutilolonga nekwetfula

Kuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelembisa

Bafundzi kumele bakwati kukhomba emakhono ekuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelembisa etetfulweni tetemlomo ngeku:

- sebentisa irejista, sitayela lesifanele neliphimbo ngekwetetsamelilwati, inhloso, simongcondvo nengcikitsi.
- sebentisa lulwimi lolufanele (kukhetfwa kwemagama) ngeku:
    - sebentisa tento, tinhlobo letihlukene tetiphawulo netandziso kuveta umcondvo lotsite, imininingwane nenchazelo lecacile ngalesikhatsi akhuluma, kunika sibonelo inkhulumo, kucoca indzaba, inkhulumomphikiswano.
    - sebentisa lwati loluphatselene nabomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, bomabitwafanana, bomcondvomnyenti nelibintana.
    - sebentisa emagama labolekiwe, emagama ladzabuka kulolo lulwimi nemagama lamasha
    - sebentisa lulwimi lolujulile (tinongo tenkhulumo, tisho, taga) liphimbo, umoya
    - sebentisa tifinyeto
    - sebentisa imisuka, ticalo netijobelelo
    - sebentisa bulili, bunyenti netinciphiso
    - sebentisa tikhuliso netandziso
- Kukhomba kuba nelwati lwelulwimi lolujulile ngeku:
    - nika emaciniso nekuveta imibono

- ngekusho inshokutsi lesebaleni nenshokutsi lefihlakele, inshokutsi lengakacondzi.
- veta emagugu, indlela lowenta ngayo tintfo, kutsatsa luhlangotsi, inkholelo lonayo, ngekusebentisa lulwimi loluvusa imiva, lulwimi loluphocako nelulwimi loluhhungako sib. Enkhulumeni lephocako.

- Kusetjentiswa kwemitfombolwati lefana nesichazamagama netheserasi kute ukhetse silulumagama lesifanele ubuye wente setfulo usebentise emanotsi netinsita, timviwabukelwa; tinsita nemagrafu kute setfulo setfuleke ngendlela lefanele.

Kutetayeta nekwetfula

Bafundzi kumele bakwati kutetayeta nekukhomba emakhono ekwetfula temlomo ngeku:

- khuluma netetsamelilwati
- babuka kutinsita letifanele letike tabukwa
- kufaka ekhatsi tinhlobo letihlukene temaphuzu netibonelo ngekwetidzingo temsebenti
- sebentisa singeniso lesihehako nesiphetfo (sib. Sicashunwa lesinenshokutsi lesobala, imitfombolwati lecuketse imitsetfo, umlandvo lomfisha)
- tfutfukisa imicondvo nekungavumelani- lokucuketfwe lokungiko, kwekuticambela, lokubumbene, lokukhombisa kutfutfuka lokuhlelekile nekuhleleka kwemaphuzu, tibonelo nemicondvo
- sebentisa tincenye tesakhiwo senkhulumo (sib. Singeniso, kusuka esigabeni sekucala uye esigabeni sesibili, umtimba, siphetfo) ekwakheni kungavumelani lokunetizatfu nekwenta buciko lobuphocelelako nenkhulumomphikiswano.
- Sebentisa sakhiwo sekuhlelembisa njengekulandzelanisa emaphuzu, letisematseni, kunika imbangela nemphumela, kucatsanisa- kuhlukanisa, sisombululo senkhinga kute watise ubuye uphocelele.
- Sebentisa buviyoviyo lobufanele
- Kwetfula ubuye uphakamise kungavumelani kube sezingeni leliphakeme, kucace ubuye ukhetse tinhlobo letifanele tebufakazi lobuphatsekako (sib. tibalo talokutfoliwe, bufakazi, timo letitsite) letihambelana nelizinga lekuhlola bufakazi, lokufaka ekhatsi kutsembeka, kwemukeleka nekubaluleka
- Sebentisa tindlela tekubingelela nobe imphindza: ngiyanibingelela nonkhe, labadvuna nalabasikati; ngifuna kugcizelela loku ...
- Sebentisa takhi netimiso letifanele njenge:
  - Sebentisa titfo tenkhulumo kuveta kuchumana kwemalanga onkhe ngetemlomo
- Sebentisa imibuto lengadzingi timphendvulo, kuphumula, nemphindza
- Sebentisa emasu ekuchumana ngekukhuluma nekuchumana ngetimphawu (sib. Liphimbo, kuvakala kwelivi, bungako bemsindvo, sivinini, indlela yekubeka emagama, kuhlangana ngemehlo, simo sebuso, kunyakata kwemtimba nelulwimi lwemtimba) nawetfula inkhulumo.

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI EKULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	
Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe	Kwatisa/kuphocelela/kwabelana nekusekela luvo lwakho nobe umbono. • Kukhetsa sihloko selucwaningo lesifanele • simo selucwaningo kumele sicace • Sakhiwo lesifanele (singeniso, umtimba nesiphetfo) • Kuchumana lokuhlelekile nalokucacile nesihloko • Kushayisana ngemcondvo nobe luvo lwakho lolutawutsintsa timphendvulo lebataticabangisisa labanye. • Imicondvo lecaciswe kahle lekhombisa kucaphela tetsamelilwati nenhloso.
Inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa	Kwetfula inkhulumo ngaphandle kwekutilungiselela/kuhlela ngesikhatsi/sebentisa emasu enkhulumo ngesikhashana. • Sebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele (singeniso, umtimba nesiphetfo • Lokufanele inhloso • Sebentisa liphimbo, kuvakala kwelivi, sivinini, kuhlangana ngemehlo, indlela yekuma nekunyakatisa umtimba. • Irejista liphimbo lefanele tetsamelilwati • Sebentisa silulumagama lesifanele nalesisebentisekako netakhi telulwimi • Lemfisha kodvwa lesebentisekako ngemphumelelo
Kufundza lokulungiselelwe (Kufundza ngekuphimisa)	• Kukhomba kuvisisa sicephu • Sicephu sifundvwa ngekushelela • Kuvakala kwelivi • Kuphimiseka kahle kwemagama • Kusetjentiswa kahle kwekuphumula • Kugcina budlelwane emkhatsini wetetsamelilwati nenkhulumo • Akucikelelwe tetsamelilwati nakukhetfwa sicashunwa • Budze besicashunwa akube ngulobufanele
Kufundza lokungakalungiselelwa (Kufundza ngekuphimisa)	Kwabelana ngethekstsi lebhalwe nguwe nobe ngulabanye kute ubajabulise • Kukhomba kuvisisa sicephu • Sicephu sifundvwa ngekushelela • Kuvakala kwelivi • Kuphimiseka kahle kwemagama • Kusetjentiswa kahle kwekuphumula • Kugcina budlelwane emkhatsini wetetsamelilwati nenkhulumo • Akucikelelwe tetsamelilwati nakukhetfwa sicashunwa • Budze besicashunwa akube ngulobufanele

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI EKULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	
Inkhulumomphikiswano	Kungavumelani ngemibono leyehlukene lephatselene nesihloko lesikhetsiwe. Loku kusakhiwo setemlomo lesihlelekile lekumele ummango usihlatiye ubuye ubambe lichaza kuso. **Indlelanchubo yenkhulumomphendvulwano** Emacembu lamabili etikhulumi, imvamisa emalunga lamatsatfu ecenjini ngalinye, lavumela nobe laphikisa sihloko. Tihloko letibeka uvo nobe tiphakamiso, sib. 'Umdlalo Wendzebe Yemhlaba Waba Lusito Emnotfweni Welive Lakitsi' kunekutsi kuvele kutsiwe 'Indzebe Yemhlaba • Tindlelanchubo tenkhulumomphikiswano tilawulwa ngusihlalo lo: - wetfula sihloko abuye anikete nesendlalelo saso - wetfula sikhulumi ngasinye - cinisekisa kutsi luhlelo luhamba kahle - gcina sikhatsi – tikhulumi tiniketwe sikhatsi lesitsite - cinisekisa kutsi tingcoco tihamba kahle ngalesikhatsi sihloko sesetfuliwe - cinisekisa kutsi kuvota kuhamba kahle (buka ngentasi) Sihlalo wetfula sihloko bese ucela sikhulumi sekucala ehlangotsini lolwesekelako (licembu **lelivumelana** nesihloko) kutsi sikhulume • Sikhulumi sekucala ehlangotsini lolwesekelako setfula emaphuzu lasekela sihloko • Sikhulumi sekucala ehlangotsini loluphikisako (licembu leliphikisa sihloko) setfula tiphakamiso letiphikisa sihloko kantsi singaphindze sinyundzele emaphuzu labekwe sikhulumi sekucala. • Sikhulumi sesibili ecenjini lelivumelana nesihloko sengeta emaphuzwini elicembu laso ngetiphakamiso letinsha sibuye sinyundzele emaphuzu esikhulumi lesendlulile.. • Sikhulumi sesibili eluhlangotsini loluphikisako naso senta sona leso • Sihloko sivulelwa tetsamelilwati kutsi ticocisane ngaso tibute nemibuto. • Ngekulandzela kucocisana kwetetsamelilwati licembu leliphikisako lisonga inkhulumo kucala. • Sikhulumi sesitsatfu siphindza tiphakamiso letimcoka telicembu laso siphocelele tetsamelilwati kutsi tesekele licembu laso ngekuphikisa sihloko, sibe sinika tizatfu. Lesikhulumi singaphindze sinyundzele emaphuzu letfulwe ngaphambilini. • Sikhulumi sesitsatfu selicembu lelivumelana nesihloko naso senta kona loko. • Inkhulumomphikiswano ingaphetfwa nemiphumela ingatfolwa ngetindlela letinyenti, sib. Ngekutsi inkhulumo ihlolwe (inikwe emamaki) lijaji, nobe inkhulumo ivotelwe.
Inkhulumomphendvu lwano	• Veta ingcoco emkhatsini webantfu lababili (nobe labangetulu) • Kucala nekugcina ingcoco ingaphumi esihlokweni. • Sebentisa timiso tekuniketana ematfuba, ngcina ingcoco ingaphumi esihlokweni • Kulalelana • Sekela inkhulumo yakho nangabe ningavumelani. • Kukhulumisana • Cedzela lakushiyile ubuye ugcugcutele sikhulumi • Cacisa tintfo letiphatselene nenkhulumo • Kwabelana ngemicondvo nelwati lonalo nekukhomba kuvisisa imicondvo

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI EKULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	
I-inthavyu	Kukhetsa lwati nobe luvo lolubuya kumuntfu ngamunye nobe esigungwini. • Sebentisa tindlela tekubuta, kuphocelela, kubhala emanotsi, kufinyeta, emakhono ekulalela nemakhono ekukhuluma ngetimphawu • Kuhlela nekutilungiselela: Tfola inhlosojikelele, sendlalelolwati, kufinyeta imibuto, sikhatsi, indzawo, kulandzelana, simo sendzawo (buka timphawu tekubhala) • Kusebentisa emasu eku-inthavyuwa ngekwetigaba tayo: - singeniso (kutetfula; kusho inhloso) - kwemukeleka (kwenta budlelwane bekutsembeka) - imibuto (buta imibuto jikelele kuya kulecondze ngco, lefanele; sebentisa lulwimi loluvutsiwe, lolutsintsa imiva, loluhloniphekile loluphocako; lalelisisa, hlola timphendvulo, phendvula ngalokungiko kute ukhombe lwati lonalo) - sifinyeto (copha timphendvulo ngekutsatsa emanotsi; kufinyeta; kulandzelanisa ubuye uhlelembise timphendvulo nemininingwane lebalulekile ngekulandzelana kwayo) - kuvala (bonga umhlolwa; anikwe imininingwane yekuchumana)
Umbiko (lohlelekile nalongakahleleki)	• Nika umbiko longiwo ngaleso simo njengobe sinjalo, sib ingoti, lokutfolakele • Veta sihloko, singeniso (sendlalelolwati, inhloso, lokuphatselene nesihloko), umtimba (Bani? Yinindzaba? Kuphi? Nini? Ini? Njani?), tiphetfo, tiphakamiso, imitfombolwati, tichibiyelo. • Hlela: gcogca ubuye uhlelembise lwati; ubuye unike emaciniso • Sebentisa lulwimi lolusakuhleleka kuya kulokuhlelekile, irejista nestayela Sebentisa: - Sikhatsi sanyalo (ngaphandle kwemibikomlandvo) - emabitomvama - lokukhulunywa ngaye (umuntfu wesitsatfu - Kuchaza lokungemaciniso - emagama nemabintana ethekhniki - lulwimi loluhlelekile, lolungakaphatselani nebantfu.
Kunika tinkhombandlela	Nika ticondziso utjele lomunye kutsi utawufika njani endzaweni letsite. • Sebentisa indlela lephocako esikhatsini lesinyenti • Sebentisa umuntfu wesibili lotawumela kuchumana emkhatsini wesikhulumi nemlaleli • Khumbula loku lokulandzelako nawulayela umuntfu indlela nobe indzawo: - Sebentisa imisho lemifisha lecacile - Sebentisa indlela yekulandzelanisa tintfo. - Kulayela indzawo letsite - Shano budze belibanga lobucishe bube ngibo. - Nika silinganiso selinani letitaladi longahle utiwele kute ufike endzaweni loya kuyo - Nika lwati loluphatselene netimphawu temgwaco eceleni kwendlela. - Sebentisa emagama lakhomba indzawo - Sebentisa emagama lakhomba kubonga

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI EKULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	
Ticondziso	Kuchaza indlela lekusetjentiswa ngayo intfo letsite nobe lithulusi, indlela lekuphekwa ngayo kudla lokutsite, indlela lekulungiswa ngayo intfo letsite lenemaphutsa njll. • Chaza kutsi intfo letsite isebenta njani nobe intfo letsite yentiwa njani; kugeza titja, kulungisa intfo letsite lenemaphutsa, njll • Hlela ubuye ulungiselele (buka timphawu tekubhala) - Visisa simo nekutsi umphumela wekunika ticondziso/wekulingisa utawuba yini nobe utawenta umtselela lonjani - **Chaza kusebenta nobe kusetjentiswa kwentfo letsite** - Veta ticondziso leticacile, letingenamaphutsa naletilandzelaniswe kahle - Sebentisa incwajana yeticondziso, ticondziso, nekutsi isetjentiswa njani intfo letsite. - Cikelela silulumagama, luhlelo, kuphinyiswa kwemagama, lulwimi lwethekhniki nemishwana lengasetjentiswa. • Kwetfula
Kwetfula ngetemlomo/ umbiko	• Kwetfula ngetemlomo ngetigameko letitfolakala sib. Emsakatweni nobe kumabonakudze nobe kulwati lolutfolakele ku-inthavyu lendlulile. • Hlela ubuye ulungiselele - Ngenisa kutsi imiphumela yesetfulo setemlomo lesihlelekile kumele ibe njani. - Combela kutsi kungasetjentiswa siphi silulumagama, luhlelo lwelulwimi nemphimiso yemagama. - Yenta lucwaningo kute utfole lwati lolufanele kusikhulumi nelulwimi loludzingekako kute wetfule lwati - Yetfula; ubuke loku lokulandzelako: • Letinye tindlela telucwaningo kumele ticace. • Sakhiwo setheksthi kumele silandzelwe (singeniso, umtimba nesiphetfo) • Itheksthi kumele ibe nekuchumana lokucacile lokuhlelekile nesihloko, laveta emaciniso lafanele lahleleke ngekulandzelana. • Imphikiswano nobe luvo lolutsintsa timphendvulo leticabangisisiwe talabanye kumele ivetwe. • Imicondvo lephimiseke kahle lekhomba lwati lwetetsamelilwati nenhlonso. • Ungatsatsi luhlangotsi (lulwimi lolucacile lolungatsatsi luhlangotsi) ubuye utfule ngerejista lefanele tetsamelilwati • Sebentisa lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele. Gwema kusebentisa timphawu temtimba letineludlame. • Hlela setfulo setemlomo ngetincenye letintsatfu: - **Singeniso**: Heha tetsamelilwati; phendvula imibuto, Ngubani? Yini? Kuphi? Nini? - **Umtimba:** Hlelembisa emaphuzu labalulekile embiko ngekulandzelana kwawo. Kusebentisa lwati lolufanele; sekela emaphuzu lamcoka ngelwati lolutfole nawucwaninga; sebentisa imininingwane nemisho lechazako kwenta umbiko ujabulise. - **Siphetfo**: Finyeta ubuye utfole emaphuzu labalulekile. Kubhala siphetfo lesifisha. Phetsa ubuye ugcizelele emaphuzu labalulekile. Sebentisa emaphuzu labalulekile kutakhela luvo lwakho loluphatselene nesihloko sembiko. • Sebentisa tinsita letitibonwa njengemaphosta nobe emathransparensi ephrojektha- tetayete kuwasebentisa ngalesikhatsi utilungiselela • Sebentisa emanotsi kwenta sifinyeto sekugcina sembiko. • Buka kumanotsi ngalesikhatsi wetfula umbiko.

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI EKULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	
Tingcoco tesigungu	Kwabelana ngemibono leyehlukene nobe lwati lolutfolakala kumitfombolwati Tikhulumi kumele: • tititfolele imicondvo leyahlukene • tilalelane • tinike emaphuzu nangabe kubalulekile • tingaphazamisi letinye tikhulumi • tente kuchumana lokubumbene emkhatsini wemaphuzu. • tigcile esihlokweni • tizame kukhutsata bantfu babambe lichaza etingcocweni. - Kungenelela ngendlela lekahle - Veta imibono ubuye uyisekele ngetizatfu • Sikhulumi ngasinye sikhuluma ngencenye letsite yesihloko • kusetjentiswa kwemishwana yetakhi letifanele • Imisebenti yemgcinisihlalo - Kwenta sicinisekiso sekutsi tingcoco tihamba kahle. - Kulawula sikhatsi - Kulandzela i-ajenda - Kukhutsata kubamba lichaza - Kungatsatsi luhlangotsi - Kucela tiphakamiso
Kulingisa	Bafundzi betfulelwa simo lesitsite, inkinga nobe sehlakalo lekumele basiphendvule ngekudlala indzima letsite. Lokudlala indzima letsite kungenteka bangakatilungiseleli, nobe umfundzi anganikwa ticondziso letiphatselene nendzima lekumele ayidlale. Luhlolo lapha luvulekile lucondzene naloyo losuke alingisa
Tingcoco letingakahleleki/ tinkhulumiswano	Kwabelana ngemicondvo, imibono neluvo yelicembu ngalinye • Kucala nekugcina ingcoco ingaphumi esihlokweni. • Timiso tekuniketana ematfuba • Kumela luhlangotsi lwakho • Kukhulumisana • Cedzela lakushiyile ubuye ugcugcutele sikhulumi • Kwabelana ngemicondvo nelwati lonalo nekukhomba kuvisisa imicondvo
Kwetfula sikhulumi	Kunika tetsamelilwati lwati loluphatselene nesikhulumi/sivakashi • Tfola lwati lolungilo ngesikhulumi • Sebentisa sitayela lesihlelekile nobe irejista • Akha inshisekelo nobe kulangatelela kutetsamelilwati, sib. Ngekutjela tetsamelilwati ngesendlalelolwati lesifanele nemphumelelo • Akha kulangatelela ngekuphumula nawukhuluma nebuviyoviyo beliphimbo • Phetsa ngemfutfo nangekutetsemba
Kwetfula emavi ekubonga	Kubonga sikhulumi ngemva kwekwetfulela tetsamelilwati inkhulumo • Sebentisa irejista lehlelekile • Lalelisisa sikhulumi ngekucikelela, kute ukwati kusho lokuhamba phambili lokwetfulwe enkhulumeni yesikhulumi • Shano emaphuzu labalulekile kulesetfulo • Phetsa ngemfutfo nangekutetsemba

Sikhatsi lesiphakanyisiwe sematheksthi ekuchumana ngetemlomo lokufanele akhicitwe.

EMATHESKTHI	LULWIMI LWASEKHAYA LIBANGA 7 - 9
Tinkhulumiswano, inkhulumomphikiswano, sigungu/licembu/ tingcoco tesigungu, tingcoco telicembu	10 -15 emaminithi
Inkhulumomphikiswano	4 – 6 emaminithi
Tinkhombandlela neticondziso	2 – 4 emaminithi
I-inthavyu	8 – 10 emaminithi
Kufundza lokulungiselelwe	2 – 3 emaminithi
Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe, umbiko, sihlatiywa	2 – 3 emaminithi
Inkhulumo lengekalungiselelwa	2 – 3 emaminithi
Kucoca indzaba	5 – 7 emaminithi
Umhlangano nendlelanchubo yemhlangano	7 – 10 emaminithi

Tibonelo tetinkhulumo letisetjentiswa malanga onkhe enkhulumeni yeSiswati – Luhla lwemtfombolwati

KUCELA IMVUME/TICELO • Nginga…..? • Kungenteka yini kutsi ngivumeleke ngi …..? • Kulungile yini kutsi ngi ….? • Kungavumeleka yini kutsi ngi …? • Angeke yini uphatseke kabi nanginga …? • Ngicela ungivumele ngi… • Ungavuma yini kutsi ngi …?	**KUPHAZAMISA** • Lucolo, nginga ...? • Ngiyacolisa, ucabanga kutsi nginga ...? • Lucolo, uyamati yini...? • Ngicela lucolo, ungangisita yini? (Lehlelekile)
KUNIKA LUSITO • Ngingakusita yini ….? • Ngingakuncedza yini …? • Kukhona yini lokufunako…? • Ungaludzinga lusito? • Udzinga lusito yini …? • Ngingakwentelani lamuhla …?	**KUCELA LUSITO** • Ngingasita nge….? • Ungangisita kutsi ngi …..? • Ngidzinga lusito ngaloku … • Ngisite tsine… (lehlelekile) • Ngicela tandla tenu …
KUCOLISA • Ncesi. • Ngiyacolisa ngekutsi…. • Ngiyatisola…. • Ngicela ungicolele ngeku … • Ngiyacolisa ngekutsi … • Lucolo. • Ngicela uphindze futsi…	**KUSOLA** • Ngiyacolisa kutsi kufanele ngisho loku, kepha ... • Ngiyacolisa kukuhlupha, kepha... • Kungenteka sewukhohliwe kutsi... • Ngicabanga kutsi kungenteka sewukhohliwe ku... • Utangicolela uma ngabe sengiphumile enkhulumeni kepha ... • Kungenteka kutsi awukangiva kahle/asikevani kahle ngekutsi ... • Ungangiva kabi kepha ...

KUNIKA SECWAYISO • Angicabangi kutsi unga …….. • Bekufanele kutsi….. • Bewungafanele kutsi …... • Kube benginguwe bengitawu…. • kube bengikulesimo lokuso bengitawu … • Bekufanele …. • Bekungafanele u…. • Nome ngabe yini loyentako ungacali …….	**KUBEKA LOKO LOKUKHETSAKO** • Ungakujabulela yini ku …. • Ngingamane ngi…… • Kungani singa….? • Hhayi-ke ngingakhetsa ku…. • Ucabangani ngaloko? • Ucabanga kutsi sente njani? • Kube bekuya ngami bengitawu … • Ngicabanga kutsi besinga …
KUCABANGELA NEKUCOMBELA • Bengitawutsi sewucishe ulungele ku ... • Kungenteka kudzingeke ... • Angahle a ... • Kubukeka ngatsi- … • Mhlawumbe udzinga lokutsite... • Mhlawumbe badzinga ku... • Kulukhuni kusho, kodvwa ngicabanga kutsi … • Anginasiciniseko lesiphelele kodvwa ngicabanga, kutsi…..	**KUNIKA LWATI LOLUNGASHAYI KHONA** • Kukhona cishe …. • Kunalokungenani … • Kunelinani lelikhulu le…… • ……. Combela ufike e ….. • Kucishe kube… • Kungulenhlobo le…… • Bangulomhlobo lo….. • Kulukhuni kusho, kodvwa ngicabangela… • Angati kahle kodvwa ngicabanga kutsi …
KUVALELISA **Luhambo loludze, emaholide kuvakasha kwesikhashana** • Ube neluhambo loluhle. • Tsakasela emaholide akho • Utijabulise! • Kube mnandzi lapho uya khona • Ube nesikhatsi lesimnandzi **e….** (ligama lelidolobha) **KUBINGELELA NGEMVA KWELUHAMBO** • Bekanjani emaholide akho e…? • Ukujabulele kuba se… (indzawo lebekaye kuyo) ? • Belunjani luhambo lwakho ngendiza/ngebhasi?	**KUTIHLOLA** • Loku kusebente kahle/kube yimphumelelo ngobe …. • Loku ngikwente kahle ngobe…. • Bekutawuba ncono kube bengi ... • Loku bekungentiwa ncono kunaloku ngekutsi …. • Inchubekelembili iyabonakala/ayibonakali ngobe … • Loku kuyaphumelela ngobe …

3.1.2 KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA

Emakhono eKufundza neKwehlwaya latfutfukiswe ngalokufanele angumgogodla wekufundza lokuyimphumelelo kuyo yonkhe ikharikhulamu. Bafundzi batfutfukisa likhono lekufundza nekwehlwaya ematheksthi etemibhalo nalangasiwo etemibhalo lahlukene, lokufaka ekhatsi ematheksthi latibonwa. Bafundzi bakwati kubona kutsi tinhlobo temibhalo nerejista tiyiveta njani inhloso, tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo setheksthi. Ngekufundza kwaseklasini nangekutifundzela ngekutimela, bafundzi baba ngulabacabanga ngendlela lejulile nangekuticambela.

Kufundza/kwehlwaya kuhlanganisa tincenye letimbili: 1) kufundza nekusebentisa emasu ekunika emagama nekuvisisa itheksthi. 2) kufundza nekusebentisa lwati lwetimphawu tetheksthi. Letincenye letimbili tifanele tibekhona eticondzisweni tekufundza/kwehlwaya ematheksthi etemibhalo nalangasiwo etemibhalo.

Lokucuketfwe kwekufundza/kwehlwaya kuhlelwe nge: - 1) kufundzela kuvisisa 2) kufundzela kutadisha lokuhlelekile (timibhalo lephakanyisiwe) kanye 3) nekufundza ngekutimela lokwengetiwe.

Indlelanchubo yekufundza

Ticondziso tekufundza tingafaka ekhatsi tinyatselo letintsatfu kute kwelekelelwe kuvisiswa kwematheksthi. Akusito tonkhe tinyatselo talenchubo letitawusetjentiswa kuto tonkhe timo, sibonelo kungaba kutsi uma bafundzi bafundza luhlobo; lwetheksthi labangakalwetayeli batawudzinga kutsi bente umsebenti **wangembi kwekufundza** lotabenta bacaphele timphawu taloluhlobo lwetheksthi kantsi kuphindze kubasite kutsi babuke kuhlobana kwaletheksthi netimphilo tabo. **Ngesikhatsi** sekufundza imisebenti itabasita kutsi bakwati kuhlatiya sakhiwo sayo netimphawu telulwimi ngemininingwane ljulile.

Ngemuva kwekufundza kungahle kufake ekhatsi bafundzi kutsi bazame kukhicita luhlobo lwemibhalo ngetheksthi lebatibhalele yona.

- Ngembi kwekufundza
- Nakufundvwa
- Imisebenti yangemuva kwekufundza

Ngembi kwekufundza

Bafundzi bangalungiselelwa ngetindlela letehlukene mayelana netheksthi kuye ngeluhlobo lwetheksthi nelizinga lebafundzi. Kuvuselela kutibandzakanya nelwati lwangaphambilini.

- Bafundzi kufanele bakhutsatwe kutsi babe nalokutsite labakulindzele ngaletheksthi lephatselene netinkomba letihambisana netitfombe nobe imifanekiso, luhlobo lwetheksthi, sakhiwo, likhasi lesihloko, lokucuketfwe, tehluko, luhla lwemagama lachazwako, i-indeksi, sichibiyelo, nemafuthinotsi.
- Kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundza ngekukha etulu kute kutfolwe timphawu tetheksthi: ligama lencwadzi, tihloko, tihlokwana, imibhalotihumusho, imifanekiso, emagrafu, emashadi, imidvwebo, lokubhalwe ngekucindzetela, bukhulu nebuncane betinhlavu tekubhala, kufaka tinombolo, emabalave, ema-ayikhoni, sivetatinhlelo tekhomphiyutha netinkhombamagama labalulekile.
- Kufundza ngekukha etulu kute kutfolwe imicondvo lemcoka, nekunika imicondvo yabo nabacocisana ngembi kwekufundza
- Kufundza ngekukha etulu kute kutfolwe imininingwane lesekelako
- Kucombela ngekusebentisa lwati lolutfolwe ngekufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundza ngekukha etulu kute kutfolwe lwati lolutsite.

Nakufundvwa

- Kutfola inshokutsi yemagama langaketayeleki nemifanekisomcondvo ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhumusha emagama kusetjentiswa emalunga awo (emagama) netinkhomba tesimongcondvo
- Kuphindza ufundze/kubuyeketa
- Kubona ngengcondvo/kutakhela sibonwa ngengcondvo
- Kutfola lokushiwo ngumbhalo (lokufanako, simongcondvo, kwakheka kwemagama, njll.)
- Kubuta imibuto

- Kubhala emanotsi (imicondvo lemcoka nalesekelako)
- Kufinyeta imicondvo lemcoka nalesekelako ibe ngemaphuzu/titanza letibhalwe ngebudze lobudzingekako
- Kuchaza timo letitsite
- Kucabangela inshokutsi
- Kuchaza/kuhlola kucabangela inshokutsi nesiphetfo kwembhali.

Emuva kwekufundza

- Kuphendvula imibuto lesetheksthini lesukela ezingeni leliphasi kuye kulelisetulu
- Kwenta tiphetfo/luvo lwakho
- Kuhlola/kucoca ngetihumusho letehlukene tetheksthi
- Kucatsanisa nekuhlukanisa
- Kuhlanganisa/kubhala sifinyeto
- Sebentisa letheksthi ekubhaleni lulwimi nekufundza silulumagama, sib. Phindza ubhale ngesikhatsi sesento lesehlukile
- Kuphindze ukhicite imibhalo yaloluhlobo ngekutibhalela (lapho kufanele khona) .
- Kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolujulile:
    - Emaciniso nemibono
    - Inshokutsi lecondzile nalebhacile
    - Inshokutsi lesobala nalejulile
    - Sendlalelo lwati setekuhlalisana sepolitiki netemasiko tematheksthi nembhali
    - Umtselela wekukhetsa nekweca kunshokutsi
    - Budlelwano emkhatsini welulwimi nemandla
    - Lulwimi lolutsintsa imiva, lolutsatsa luhlangotsi, lolutsatfwa njengemaciniso lube lutsintsa imiva yalabanye, kubandlulula, inkholelo lengasiwo emaciniso/inkholelo lite, tinhlobo letehlukene telulwimi, kucabangela inshokutsi, kucombela, kungavumelani, inhloso yekufaka ekhatsi nobe kushiya ngaphandle lwati lolutsite.
    - Kucamba emathekstthi lamasha, kugucula indzaba lelandzisako ibe ngumdlalo, inkhulumomphendvulwano; sebentisa letheksthi ekufundzeni lulwimi nesilulumagama, sib. Phindza ubhale ngesikhatsi sesento lesehlukile.

Kuhunyushwa kwemathekstsi etibonwa (tinhlobonhlobo temidvwebo netibonwa):

Bafundzi labanyenti lwati labalutfola ekhomphiyutheni ngilo lebalwetsembako kunalolo lolubhalwe ephepheni.

Likhono lekufundza tibonwa liyincenye yekufundza lebalulekile, kantsi nekhompuyutha iveta tinsita letinotsile lekungatsembelwa kuto. Hlola kutsi luhlaka lubaluleke ngayiphi indlela kuwebsayithi ledvumile; nekutsi balutfola njani ludvumo bakhangisi; kutsi umnyakato nembala unaligalelo lini ekuhhungeni basebentisi bayo kute baye kulamanye emawebsayithi.

- Emasu laphocelelako: Lulwimi lolutsintsa imiva, kuphocelela, kutsatsa luhlangotsi, nelulwimi loluhhungako.
- Indlela lulwimi nemifanekiso luveta lubuye lulawule ngayo emagugu nendlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo.
- Umtselela wekusebentisa tinhlobo tefonti nebukhulu betimhlavu, tihloko nemibhalo tihumusho.
- Hlatiya, humusha, hlola abuye uphawule ngetinhlobo letinyenti temakhathuni/imibhalohlaya.

Imisebenti yekufundza neluhlobo lwalolufundzako loluhlosiwe

Kufundza lokulungiselelwe (kufundza ngekuphimisa)

- Kusetjentiswa kwethoni, kuvakala kwelivi, sivinini, kuhlangana ngemehlo, indlela yekuma nekusetjentiswa kweminyakato yemtimba.
- Phimisa emagama ngaphandle kwekugucula inshokutsi yawo.

Kufundza lokungakalungiselelwa (kufundza ngekuphimisa)

- Fundza ngekushelela lokuhambelana nenhloso
- Phimisa emagama ngaphandle kwekugucula inshokutsi yawo.
- Kusetjentiswa kweliphimbo, kuvakala kwelivi, sivinini, kuhlangana ngemehlo, indlela yekuma nekusetjentiswa kweminyakato yemtimba ngendlela lefanele.

Kufundza sivisiso

- **Kufundzisisa nekufundza ujule (kufundza sivisiso)**
- **Kuvisisa ithekstsi ngendlela lejulile – timphawu tethekstsi – tihloko tencwadzi, imifanekiso, emagrafu, emashadi, imidvwebo, tihloko, tihlokwana, kubhala tinombolo, imibhalo tihumusho, tindzaba letihamba phambili, sakhiwo, sib. Emakholumu eliphephandzaba, njll.**
- Kukhomba kufundza ngekutimela (kufundza kabanti wentele kutijabulisa, kutfola lwati nekufundza)
- Lwati lwelulwimi lolujulile (ube nelwati lenshokutsi lesebaleni nalefihlakele yemagama nekutsi kucuketse inshokutsi lebhacile nemilayeto, sib. Inkholelo lengasiwo emaciniso, kugceka nenhloso yesikhulumi)

Kufundzisisa

a) ***Fundzisisa emathekstthi lamafisha labhaliwe kwentela KUVISISA ezingeni lemagama***

Bafundzi basebentisa emasu lehlukene ekuvisisa emathekstthi. Bakha silulumagama ngemakhono ekuhlahlela emagama nangelwati lwabo lwangaphambilini.

- Sebentisa sichazamagama, emathesorasi, naletinye tincwadzi letiticukatsilwati, kutfola inshokutsi yemagama, sipelingi, imphimiso, kwehlukaniswa kwemalunga, netitfo tenkhulumo temagama langaketayeleki.
- Babona inshokutsi yeticalo letivamile (Sib. um-, in-, si-,) netijobelelo letivamile (Sib. –kati, -ana, -ini) .
- Tfola inshokutsi yemagama nebudlelwano bawo nalamanye emagama lahlobene nawo ngekusebentisa lwati lwemisuka, tijobelelo kanye neticalo.
- Sebentisa simongcondvo sethekstthi (Sib. nakuchazwa imisho), tinkhomba (sib.emakhefu, bokhulumile) netimphawu letingumdvwebo (umbhalo locindzetelwe) kutfola inshokutsi yemagama langakavami.
- Babona babuye basebentise tisho netaga letivamile, sib. Likati lilala etiko.
- Hlukanisa emkhatsini wenshokutsi lesebaleni nalefihlakele.
- Tfola imvelaphi nekusetjentiswa kwemagama lamasha, sib. Lulwimi lolusetjentiswa esitaladini, lulwimi sigodzi, emagama labolekiwe (Sib. *ubuntu, tafel, usikhokho*) .
- Hlukanisa emkhatsini wemagama ladidako: bomabitwafanana (*sib. umsiti- umsiti*; *);* bomcondvomnyenti (*sib. lilawu lebafana; lilawu luhlobo lwebantfu);* bomcondvofana (*sib lilanga/lusuku) .;* emagama enhlonipho (*sib. kufa –kushona/kulala)*
- Bona tinhlobo letinyenti letehlukene tetifinyeto, nema-akhronimi.
- Sebentisa lwati lweluhlelo kuveta inshokutsi. Bona takhi telulwimi– kuloluhla lokungatsatselwa kulo ngentasi.

b) Fundzisisa emathekstthi lamafisha labhaliwe kwentela KUVISISA ezingeni lemusho nelendzima

Bafundzi basebentisa lwati lwabo lwetakhi telulwimi kute bevisise kwakhiwa kwemisho nekuhleleka kwemathekstthi. Kufundvwa kwethekstthi kulelizinga kunika litfuba lekufundzisa takhi telulwimi ngalokuhlanganisiwe.

- Tfola ubuye usebentise inshokutsi nemsebenti wetakhi netimiso telulwimi emathekstthini. Bona takhi telulwimi– kuloluhla lokungatsatselwa kulo ngentasi.
- Tfola sakhiwo sematheksthi lasetjentiselwe tinhloso letehlukene (sib. kuchaza, kucacisa, imbangela nemphumela) kuyo yonkhe ikharikhulamu kanye nemagama latichubekisamcondvo emagama latinkhomba/ timphawu/emagama/tihlanganisi letihambisana nawo (sib. ngakulolunye luhlangotsi, kwekucala, ngobe) . Bona Kubhala neKwetfula kutfola tinhlobo letifanele tematheksthi.

c) Kufundzisisa emathekstho lamafisha labhaliwe kwentela KUVISISA ezingeni lethekstho yonkhe

Bafundzi basebentisa lwati lwabo lwetembhalo nekufundvwa kwethekstho lehlelekile kute bavisise inshokutsi, ihloso, nemphumela wethekstho yonkhe.

- Bahlanganisa ithekstho nalabake bahlangabetana nako emphilweni.
- Babona tinhlobo temibhalo nenhloso yato, sib. Kushayisana ngemicondvo lokuhlose kuphocelela.
- Babona babuye bachaze indlela umbhali latsatsa ngayo tintfo kanye netinhloso takhe.
- Bacubungula tincenye tethekstho nobe ithekstho lephelele kute batfole tincumo.
- Benta tiphetfo; batsatsa tincumo babuye besekele luvo lwabo.

d) Kufundzisisa emathekstho lamafisha labhaliwe kwentela KUFINYETA NEKUTSATSA EMANOTSI

Bafundzi basebentisa kuvisisa kwabo ngetimphawu tematheksthi kute bafinyete ithekstho. Bona emasu ekufundza langenhla.

- Fundza ngekunyanyalata ubuye ufundze ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola imicondvo lemcoka nengcikitsi
- Yehlukanisa imicondvo lemcoka nemininingwane lesekelako
- Phindza uhlele kabusha imicondvo lemcoka (yibhale ngewakho emagama)
- Landzelanisa imisho ubuye usebentise tihlanganisi netihlanganisi letihlelekile kute tichumane tibe yithekstho.

e) Fundzisisa emathekstho lamafisha kute UCIKELELE KUSETJENTISWA KWELULWIMI NGALOKUJULILE

Bafundzi basebentisa kuvisisa kwabo indlela lulwimi lungacamba lubuye lugcine budlelwano bemandla emkhatsini webakhiciti nebafundzi bemathekstho. Bahlatiya umbono lokususelwe kuwo ithekstho.

- Tfola ubuye ucoce ngelulwimi lolutsintsa imiva naloluhhungako.
- Tfola ubuye ucoce ngekutsatsa luhlangotsi nangekutsatsa tincumo ngaphambilini, kanye nenkhulumo letsatfwa njengemaciniso ibe itsintsa imiva yalabanye.
- Tfola ubuye ucoce ngalokucabangelako ubuye uchaze nemitselela yako.
- Tfola ubuye ucoce ngenshokutsi lebhacile nekucabangela inshokutsi
- Tfola ubuye ucoce ngenshokutsi lesebaleni nalefihlakele.
- Yenta siphakamiso ngenhloso yekufaka nobe kushiya ngaphandle lwati lolutsite.
- Tfola luvo lwembhali/lwemkhiciti.

f) ***Kufundzisisa EMATHEKSTHI LASEBENTISA TINDLELA TESENTO LETAHLUKENE NETIBONWA*** (Emathekstho lasebentisa tindlela tesento letehlukene tisebentisa tinsita letitibonwa naletibhaliwe ethekstho yinye sib. tikhangisi, emakhathuni. Bangabuye bakuhlanganise loku nelulwimi lolukhulunywako kanye nelwekunyakatisa umtimba.)

Bafundzi basebentisa lwati lwabo lwemifanekiso netibonwa kute bavisise kutsi loku kukwesekela njani kubhala emathemsthini lasebentisa tindlela tesento lahlukene. Bafundzi basebentisa lulwimi lolunongiwe lwekufundvwa kwemafilimu kute bavisise babuye bancome ngetincenye tethemsthi letitibonwa nemiphumela yato.

- Tfola ubuye ucoce ngendlela timphawu tetibonwa tihlanganiswe ngayo nemathemsthi labhaliwe emathemsthini lahlukene lasebentisa tindlela tesento sib. sakhiwo, imidvwebo nelwati lwemagrafu
- Tfola ubuye ucoce ngenhloso nemlayeto emathemsthini etibonwa kutfola lwati sib. emagrafu, emathebuli, emadokhumentari, emashadi, nemabalave.
- Tfola ubuye ucoce ngemlayeto nekusebentiseka kwetimphawu tetibonwa tetikhangisi kanye nebudlelwane emkhatsini walokubhaliwe netimphawu tetibonwa.
- Tfola ubuye ucoce ngenhloso nemlayeto emathemsthini etibonwa laveta budlelwane, sib. emabalavemcondvo, imidvwebo, emaphayishadi, emabalave, tinhlelo.
- Tfola ubuye ucoce ngenhloso, timphawu tetebuciko nekwakheka kwemathemsthi etibonwa labhalelwe kuveta inhloso yetebuciko lobutsite sib. Titfombe, emafilimu, timphawu teluhlakasimo lwalokutsite.
- Tfola ubuye ucoce ngenhloso nemlayeto wemathemsthi etibonwa labhalelwe kutijabulisa nekucitsa situnge sib. Emafilimu, emakhathuni, emavidiyo emculo, emapheshana ekhomikhi.
- Tfola ubuye ucoce ngemlayeto nemphumela yemathemsthi etibonwa lesekela kukhuluma, sib.imidvwebo yemaphosta kwetfula lokutsite ngephrojekhtha
- (Kufundza ngemafilimu), tfola, visisa, hlatiya ubuye uhlole budlelwane emkhatsini wemsindvo, inkhulumo, umnyakato netimphawu tetibonwa emafilimini nakulaletinye tinhlobo tematheksthi latimviwabukelwa.

Kufundza lokuhlelekile kwemathemsthi etemibhalo

Bafundzi bafundza, bahlole babuye baphawule ngetimphawu tebuciko bethemsthi yetemibhalo. Basebentisa lulwimi lwekucacisa lokutsite lwekufundza imibhalo kute bavisise babuye bancome tincenye tematheksthi lacanjiwe.

CAPHELA: Lokugcizelelwako ekufundvweni kwemathemsthi lahlelekile kutawuntjintja kuye ngemsebenti lonikiwe/itheksthi lekhetsiwe.

- Kuvisisa timphawu letigcamile tetinhlobo letehlukene tetemibhalo sib. kutsi inkondlo inetimphawu letehlukile kune tenoveli.
- Tfola ubuye uchaze lulwimi lwetinongo nemasu ebugagu njengoba kuvela emathemsthini lehlukene, sib. sifaniso, sifanisongco, kumuntfutisa, sifanamsindvo, sifutamsindvo, sihabiso, kucatsanisa, siphukuto, silutfo, lipholavutfondzaba, luphawu, sihlaneketelo, siphumuti nemphindza, sidlalangemagama, kweswela emagama ekuchaza lokutsite.
- Tfola ubuye uchaze inhloso yembhali/yemkhiciti'
- Chaza kukhetfwa nemphumelelo yetimphawu **enkondlweni** ngekutsi timphawu tiwusekela njani umlayeto/ ingcikitsi**.** Timphawu tingafaka ekhatsi tinongo tenkhulumo, imifanekisomcondvo, timphawu tesakhiwo sib. Imvumelwano, imphindvwa, sigci, sifanamsindvo.

- Chaza kukhetfwa nemphumelelo yetimphawu **emdlalweni** ngekutsi timphawu tiwusekela njani umlayeto/ingcikitsi**.** Ngekwengeta kutinongo tenkhulumo imifanekisomcondvo, timphawu tesakhiwo, sib. Sakhiwo, balingisi, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, kuma kwesiteji, umdlalosiphukuto, simonhlalo, inkhulumomphendvulwano, inkhulumo lendze yemlingisi lengatzandzeki, kukhuluma wedvwa ukhiphe imicabango, kuphindza ubuke emuva, njll.

Ngekwengeta, emafilimini umsebenti wesitfwebulatitfombe nekuhlela kabusha umbhalo, sib. kuvaleka, kutsatsa sitfombe ukhashane, umculo netrekhi yemsindvo, timphawu letikhetsekile, umbala,

- Chaza kukhetfwa nemphumelelo yetimphawu **etindzabeni letimfisha/emanoveli/emafilimini** ngekutsi timphawu tiwusekela njani umlayeto/ingcikitsi. Ngekwengeta kutinongo tenkhulumo nemifanekisomcondvo, timphawu tingafaka indzima yemlandzi, timphawu tesakhiwo, sib. Sakhiwo, setfulo, kubhebhetseka kweludvweshu, ludvweshu, luvutfondzaba, lupholavutfondzaba/siphetfo, tisombululo, simonhlalo.

KUFUNDZA/KWEHLWAYA NGEKUTIMELA LOKWENGETIWE

Bafundzi basebentisa emasu lanikwe njengesibonelo ekufundzisiseni nasekufundvweni kwematheksthi ngalokuhlelekile kwentela tifundvo tekutifundzela letengetiwe kute kufundzelwe kutijabulisa nekucwaninga. Lusito lwathishela ekutfoleni nelizinga kubalulekile kulencenye yeluhlelo lwekufundza.

- Bakhona kungena kumitapomabhuku babuye bati netimiso tekugcinwa kwetincwadzi
- Banika bufakazi bekufundza/nekwehlwaya lokwengetiwe ngetinkhulumo, kucocisana netincwadzi/lifilimu/luhlelo letibuyeketo.
- Bafundza/bahlwaye tinhlobo letinyenti letehlukene tematheksthi laphelele sib. Tincwadzi, emaphephabhuku, emaphephandzaba, ema-websaythi, emafilimu, tinhlelo tamabonakudze ngesikhatsi seliklasi nangesikhatsi nangaphandle kweliklasi.

Tibonelo tetinhlobo temibuto

Imibuto yelwati	*Kwentekani emuva kwe…? Unganika ligama le…Chaza lokwenteke e … Ngubani lowakhulume na …? Yini inshokutsi ye ….?*
Imibuto yekuvisisa	*Bekungubani umlingisi lomcoka …? unganika sibonelo se …? ungachaza ngewakho emagama ….?*
Imibuto yekwenta lokutsite	*Ungacabanga ngalesinye senteko lapho bekwe ….? Uyakhumbula kutsi besibuka sifanisongco – ungasichaza njani sifanisongco kulomugca?*
Imibuto yekuhlahlela	*Bekufana njani loku ku…? Bekwehluke ngani loku ku …? Itsini ingcikitsi lejulile ye.....? Kubangelwa yini ucabange kutsi …..?*
Imibuto yekuhlanganisa	*Sifundze tintfo letinyenti letehlukene ngalomlingisi/umdlali - ungatihlanganisa tonkhe ndzawonye kute uchaze kutsi umngumlingisi lonjani? Ungumuntfu lonjani?*
Imibuto yekuhlola	*Inemtselela lonjani i…..? Ungacabanga ngendlela lencono yeku ….? Nguyiphi inkondlo loyitsandzako kuleti letimbili? Kungani?*

Kukhetsa luhlobo lwetheksthi nobe umbhalo

Bothishela kufanele bacinisekise kutsi bafundzi bafundza tinhlobonhlobo tematheksthi nemibhalo ekuchubekeni kwemnyaka. Kufanele kube nekulingana emkhatsini wematheksthi lamafisha nalamadze nasemkhatsini wekufundzela ngetinhloso letehlukene, sib.tinhloso tebuciko (kufundvwa kwematheksthi lahlelekile emsebentini lohleliwe) ematheksthi ekwendlala sisindvo etintfweni tekuchumana, ematheksthi etibonwa lentelwe kutijabulisa (bona “Ematheksthi lasetjentiselwe kufundzisa lokuhlanganisako kwemakhono elulwimi

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI EKUFUNDZA	
Tinkondlo	Kunemibuto lenemibuto lebalulekile lemibili kuphela lekufanele umfundzi ayibute ngenkondlo: bekutsiwani/bekukhulunywa ngani? Ngati njani/ngani? Umbuto wesibili wengeta kutetsemba emphendvulweni yembuto wekucala; lowekucala uletsa kutsi lombuto wesibili utawuvetani ebaleni. Bonkhe babhali lababhala imibhalo yekuticambela babhala ngobe banalokutsite lebafuna kukusho—intfo lebayitsatsa njenga lejabulisako lokungenani, futsi kuvame kuba nguloko lokubalulekile emasikweni alelicembu lebabhalela lona. Sitadisha itheksthi kute sisekele, sivumelane nalokutsite, sicacise sibuye sivete ebaleni kutsi babhali bafuna kusitjelani ngaloko lebakubhalile. Kubuye kufake ekhatsi kubuka kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolujulile/lolunetinongo; ngendlela imisho, imigca yesitandza nenkondlo yonkhana letfulwa ngayo; indlela yekukhetsa imifanekiso, sigci, sivinini nemsindvo; kwekutsintseka kwemiva levuswa ngulemifanekiso. Konkhe loku kusento lesiholela kufika esiphetfweni umbhali latsemba kutsi sitasitfola ngekushesha nobe ngemuva kwesikhatsi kube ngulokushiwo ngulethekstsi. Kuba nesiphetfo lesingakavami ekutadisheni kwenkondlo lebhaleke kahle. **Letincenye letilandzelako titawusita kuvisisa umlayeto lohlosiwe** • Inshokutsi lesebaleni/umcondvo losebaleni • Umcondvo lojulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto • Sifanekisomcondvo • Tinongo tenkhulumo/umfanekisomcondvo, kukhetsa emagama (imphimiso), umsindvo, liphimbo, tinsita tekunonga inkhulumo, timphendvulo letitsintsa imiva, imigca, emagama, titandza, imvumelwano, kuhlangana, sigci, timphawu tekubhala, imphindza, sifanamsindvo (bongwaca nabonkhamisa), umcondvo lochubekela emgceni lolandzelako.
Umdlalo	Umdlalo awukaphatselani nemagama nelulwimi kuphela: uphatselene nekunyakata, liphimbo, kukhanya nebumnyama; kuchumana; kulingisa. Kwekutsi uchubeka njani umdlalo (sivinini) kubalulekile; bachumana njani balingisi, yini lebayenta uma bangakhulumi; simo sebuso singayigucula njani inchazelo yemugca – konkhe loku kungalahleka uma lomdlalo ungafundvwa kwangatsi uyinoveli. Nanobe kunjalo, akukase kube ngumcondvo lomuhle kudlalisa 'ividiyo' yalomdlalo kute kube ngulapho lomdlalo sewufundvwe kahle, wacocwa wabuye walingiswa liklasi. Ngaphandle kwaloko, 'ividiyo' iba liciniso lalomdlalo, futsi kuncane lokungalahla inchazelo yalolohlobo lemkhicito. Umfanekisomcondvo utsatsa indzawo lebaluleke kakhulu ekufundvweni kwemdlalo. Kwakha sitfombe sasesiteji nekutsi badlali babukeka njani, nekutfola kutsi mangaki emahlandla lehlukene emgceni nobe ingcoco lengatfulwa ngayo nekutfola kutsi tingaki tindlela letahlukene lekungatfulwa ngato umugca nobe inkhulumo, titintfo letibalulekile tekusebenta ngemdlalo eklasini. Sakhiwo nesakhiwana; ngendlela umbhali latfula ngayo balingisi, nekutsi batfutfuka njani ekuchubekeni kwemdlalo; simonhlalo (kuphela lapho kubaluleke khona kute kuvisiseka kwemdlalo); sivinini, kusebentisa umfanekiso neluphawu; emasu ekulingisa lafana nekutsi umdlali akhulume imicabango yakhe esiteji yedvwa nje (inkhulumongayedvwa); kuphukuta ngekulingisa, tinkombandlela tasesiteji, kwenta simo lesimunyu nobe lesihlekisako, nobe imbangalusizi konkhe kubalulekile kutsi kufundvwe uma kulingiswa kufundvwa kwemdlalo. **Letincenye letilandzelako titawusita kutsi umfundzi avisise itheksthi:** • Sakhiwo nesakhiwana (setfulo, kubhebhetseka kweludvweshu, ludvweshu, luvutfondzaba, lupholavutfondzaba, sincumo/sisombululo, sikhanyisamcondvo nesendlalelomuva) • Kuvetwa kwebalingisi • Indzima yemlandzi/umlingisi/umbono wembhali • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto • Sendlalelo nekuhleleka kwenkhundla - ngekuhambelana nebadlali nengcikitsi • Sakhiwo semdlalo: sakhiwo, sakhiwana (setfulo, kubhebhetseka kweludvweshu neluvutfondzaba) • Umoya neliphimbo • Ingwijikhwebu/siphetfo • Kwakheka kwenkhundla • Kubumbana kwemnyakato nenkhulumiswano/inkhulumongayedvwano/isolilokhi/neminyakato • Umdlalosiphukuto • Kulandzelana kwetigameko

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI EKUFUNDZA	
Kufundvwa kwemafilimu (njengemsebenti wekwandzisa lwati)	Kufundvwa kwemafilimu akufani nekufundvwa kweNoveli. Nanobe kufundziswa kwemafilimu kulandzela indlela yekufundzisa umdlalo neNoveli nje, kodvwa emasu lasetjentiswa esinema asidzingo nesisekelo lekufanele acikelelwe. 'Kufundza' lifilimu ngekwemiva nangaphandle kwemaphutsa kweyeme kakhulu esimeni sekutsi ngabe setsamelilwati siyavisisa yini kuhlela, (kuma efilimini) kuhlanganisa tigameko telifilimu, kusetjentiswa kwesitfwebulatitfombe (kutsatsela dvutane nobe khashane), kuhlelembisa lifilimu, kuhleleka kwetinkhundla, umculo, tembatfo, kukhanyisa nemsindvo. Kukwati kufundza lifilimu kulelizinga, kwandzisa lwati lolunyenti kulowo losetsamelilwati: semafilimi: setsamelilwati siyekela 'kubukela nje' silandzele kwenteka kwendzaba kodvwa 'sivisise ngalokujulule' indlela umcondzisi, umhleli, nalabanye, labasihhunga ngayo nekwenta tetsamelilwati tilivisise futsi tililandzele ngaletindlela letililandzela ngato. • Inkhulumomphendvulwano nemnyakato, kuhambisana kwako nebadlali nengcikitsi. • Sakhiwo, sakhiwana, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, ludvweshu, inhloso yesigameko nekuhleleka kwemdlalo kufaka ekhatsi siphukuto, sigamekosiphukuto ingwijikhwebu nesiphetfo. • Sakhiwo semdlalo nekuhleleka kwesiteji. • Umlayeto nengcikitsi nekutsi kuhlangana njani kuto tonkhe tincenye talethekstthi • Emasu ekuhleleka kwesinema (sibonwa, siviwa, siviwabukelwa) njengekusetjentiswa kwembala, umbhalotihumusho, kuhleleka, inkhulumomphendvulwano, umculo, umsindvo, kukhanyisa, kuhlela, kufreyima, sitayela sekutfwebula, emasu ekusebentisa sitfwebulatitfombe, kuhanjiswa kwesitfwebulatitfombe, sikhanyisamcondvo nesendlalelomuva.
Inoveli, tindzaba letimfisha, tinganekwane	Tindzaba letilandzisako (inoveli, indzaba lemfisha netemdzabu) kumele kufundvwe, kucociswane ngako kuphindze kutfokotelwe. Kufundza itheksthi ngekuphimisa nobe ngekudlala eklasini kubalulekile kakhulu, ikakhulukati uma bafundzi bangakutsandzi nobe bangafuni kufundza. Fundza ngesivinini kute babe nemdlandla basebentise tindlela letilula tekufundza ngekucombela, kuhlola nekuncoma. Imisebenti lelula lefaka kufinyeta ngekwengcondvo (kufinyeta indzaba ngemagama lancunyiwe yemnngani; kuba negrafu lesibonwa lesetjentiswa eklasini; kuvetwa kwebalingisi labamcoka; kubuka nekucaphela kuvela kwemagama nemifanekiso legcizelela imicabango netingcikitsi enovelini) kungasita bafundzi kutsi bafundze ngesivinini. Emuva kwekufundza kwekucala bafundzi kumele bati umehluko emkhatsini wekulandzisa (lokutawulandzela) nesakhiwo (kungani kwenteke loko): ahlwaye tinshokutsi netinchazelo lekungaba ngito nekuhumusha indzaba; hlola indlela umbhali lasebentise ngayo lulwimi kwetfula balingisi (inchazelo nenkhulumongco); indlela balingisi labachumana ngayo; sibekandzaba (lulwimi loluchazako nekwetfulwa kwetigameko kuyo yonkhe inoveli); nangabe kunesidzingo linga kucacisa imibono lebhacile, imibono lelawula kuchubeka kwenoveli yonkhe. Onkhe emasiko, nelinyenti lebantfu, baphila imphilo lekhungetfwe tindzaba. Nobe yini leyentiwa nguthishela ngemanoveli netindzaba eklasini, kufanele acikelele kutsi lokukhulu kunako konkhe tifundzelwa kutitfokotisa. **Letincenye letilandzelako titawusita kutsi bafundzi bevisise itheksthi:** • Imibhalo netinhlobo tayo • Sakhiwo nesakhiwana (setfulo, ludvweshu, kubhebhetseka kweludvweshu, luvutfondzaba, lupholavutfondzaba, siphetfo, sincumo, sikhanyisamcondvo nekuphindza ubuke emuva • ludvweshu • balingisi • Kuvetwa kwebalingisi • Indzima yemlandzi/umlingisi/umbono • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto • Sendlalelo, simonhlalo nekuhambelana kwaso nemlingisi kanye nengcikitsi • Umoya, ingwijikhwebu/siphetfo • Lilukuluku nalokungakalindzeleki
Lamanye emathekstthi ekufundza	Emaphosta, emashadi, emabalave, emagrafu, emakhathuni, emaphephabhuku, emaphephandzaba, emawebsaythi, emafilimu, emadokhumenthari, tinhlelo tamabonakudze tangesikhatsi seliklasi nangaphandle kweliklasi.

BUDZE BEMATHEKSTHI LEKUMELE AFUNDVWE			
ITHEKSTHI	**LIBANGA7**	**LIBANGA 8**	**LIBANGA 9**
Itheksthi yekufundza ngekuphimisa	5 – 6 imisho 1 -indzima	5 – 8 imisho 2- titanza	5 – 10 imisho 3- titanza
Emathekstthi ekufundzela kuvisisa/emathekstthi ekufundzisisa	350-400 emagama	400-450 emagama	450-500 emagama
Kufundza ngekutimela	Tinkondlo, indzaba lemfisha, temdzabu, inoveli nemdlalo – njengobe kuphakanyiswe Sitatimende Senchubomgomo Yekharikhulamu Nekuhlola nemathekstthi langemaciniso	Tinkondlo, indzaba lemfisha, temdzabu, inoveli nemdlalo – njengobe kuphakanyiswe Sitatimende Senchubomgomo Yekharikhulamu Nekuhlola nemathekstthi langemaciniso	Tinkondlo, indzaba lemfisha, temdzabu, inoveli nemdlalo – njengobe kuphakanyiswe Sitatimende Senchubomgomo Yekharikhulamu Nekuhlola nemathekstthi langemaciniso
Sifinyeto	70-80 emagama etheksthini lenemagama lange-250	70-80 emagama etheksthini lenemagama lange- 260	70-80 emagama etheksthini lenemagama lange-280

EMATHEKSTHI LASETJENTISWAKO UMA KUFUNDZISWA NGENDLELA YEKUHLANGANISA EMAKHONO ELULWIMI ESIGABENI LESIPHAKEME

Kwengeta emathekstini emibhalo ekutadisha lokuhlelekile, tinhlobo tematheksthi lekufanele tentiwe eSigabeni Lesiphakeme tifaka ekhatsi labhalwako, latibonwa kanye newetinhloso letehlukene. Lamanye emathekstthi atawutadishelwa timphawu tebuciko; lamanye emathekstthi atawutadishelwa kuba tibonelo tetinhlobo tetemibhalo abuye abetifaniso tekubhala.

Emathekstthini emibhalo yekutadisha lokuhlelekile**. Atinhlobo letinyenti lekufanele titadishwe Esigabeni lesiphakeme.** **Tinhlobo temibhalo/lemisiwe** **Tinkondlo** (Libanga7 – 5-10 Tinkondlo) (Libanga 8 – 10-12 Tinkondlo) (Libanga 9 – 12-15 Tinkondlo) **Inoveli** (Libanga 7 – 30-40 emakhasi) (Libanga 8 – 40-50 emakhasi) (Libanga 9 – 50-60 emakhasi) **Tindzaba letimfisha** (Libanga 7 – 4-5 tindzaba – 3-5 emakhasi indzaba ngayinye) (Libanga 8 – 5-7 tindzaba – 3-5 emakhasi indzaba ngayinye) (Libanga 9 – 7-10 tindzaba – 3-5 emakhasi indzaba ngayinye) Temdzabu (tinganekwane, tinsumansumane, njll.) (Libanga 7 – 4-5 tindzaba – 3-5 emakhasi indzaba ngayinye) (Libanga 8 – 5-7 tindzaba – 3-5 emakhasi indzaba ngayinye) (Libanga 9 – 7-10 tindzaba – 3-5 emakhasi indzaba ngayinye) **Umdlalo** (Libanga 7 – 1-2 tinkhundla – 10-20 emakhasi) (Libanga 8 – 2-3 tinkhundla – 20-30 emakhasi) (Libanga 9 – 3-5 tinkhundla – 30-50 emakhasi) **Kutfutfukisa lwati** Emafilimu Tinhlelo letitkhetsiwe tamabonakudze /emadokhumentari Imidlalo yemsakato Ema-eseyi	**Emathekstthi labhalelwe kutfola lwati** Tichazamagama i-ensayiklophidiya Emashejuli Imibhalo yetinombolo telucingo emabhukutifundvo Ematheserasi Tinhla tetikhatsi talokwentiwako/ lokufundvwako Tinhlelo tamabonakudze **Emathekstthi labhaliwe etekuchumana** Ema-athikili emaphephabhuku Ema-athikili emaphephandzaba Tinhlelwa Tatiso Tikhangisi **Tinhlobo tematheksthi etimviwa** Tinkhulumomphendvulwano Tinkhulumo Tingoma Emahlaya **Emathekstthi etekuchumana lacondzane nemuntfu ngco nemibhalombiko** Tincwadzi Emadayari Timemo Ema-imeyli Imibikoselula, bothwitha Emanotsi Imibiko **Emathekstthi labhaliwe etekuchumana lacondzane nemuntfu ngco kutemabhizinisi** Tincwadzi temtsetfo i-ajenda nemaminitsi tekuchumana lesebentisana netemabhizinisi	**Emathekstthi ekuchumana latinhlobonhlobo/emathekstthi etibonwa ekutfola lwati** Emashadi, emabalave Emagrafu, emathebuli nephayishadi Emabalavengcondvo, imidvwebo Emaphosta Emaflaya, emaphamfulethi, emabhrosha Timphawu netibonakalisi Emadokhumenthari amabonakudze Emakhasi ewebhusaythi, emasayithi e-inthanethi, emabhulogi Feysibhuku nemanethiweki etekuhlalisana nalabanye Kwetfulwa kwedatha ngeprojektha ematransparensi **Emathekstthi ekuchumana latinhlobonhlobo/tibonwa tebuciko:** Emafilimu Titfombe Imidvwebo **Emathekstthi ekuchumana latinhlobonhlobo/tibonwa tekutijabulisa nekucitsa situnge:** Emafilimu Tinhlelo tamabonakudze Emavidiyo emculo Emakhathuni, nemakharikhetja Emakhomiki lamapheshana Emahlaya (lakhonjisiwe ngemifanekiso) Imidvwebotindvonga Emathekstthi latimviwa Tinhlelo temsakato Kufundvwa kwemidlalo Kufundvwa kwemanoveli nobe tindzaba letimfisha Tinkhulumo leticoshiwe Kukhangisa emsakatweni, kumabonakudze, emaphephandzabeni nasemaphephabhukwini.

3.1.3 KUBHALA NEKWETFULA

Kubhala kulithulusi lelinemandla lekuchumana lelivumela bafundzi kutsi basungule babuye bavete imicabango nemicondvo ngalokuhlelekile. Kwenta imisebenti yekubhala esikhatsini lesinyenti ngekwetimongcondvo letehlukene, imisebenti netifundvo kwenta bafundzi bakwati kudlulisa ngendlela levakalako nekuticambela. Kubhala lokutfutfuke ngalokufanele kusetjentiswa sakhiwo sekubhala (nangabe kudzingekile), kukhicita babhali labakwati kwenta, nalabanemakhono lamanyenti labatawasebentisa kwenta nekwetfula lokufanele lokubhaliwe, tibonwa nemathaksthi ekuchumana lehlukene kwentelwe tinhloso letehlukene.

Kubhala kubalulekile ngobe kwenta bafundzi kutsi bacabange ngeluhlelo nelupelomagama. Loku kukhutsata bafundzi kutsi basebentise lulwimi, bafundze lulwimi ngesivinini lesingetekile nekutfutfukisa kubhala lokufanele. Etigabeni letengcile, bafundzi bafundze kubhala tinhlobo letinyenti tematheksthi ekuticambela newelwati, basebentisa takhiwo tekubhala njengesisekelo. Bafundzi beSigaba Lesiphakeme balindzeleke kutsi babhale tinhlobo letitsite tematheksthi ngekutimela. Batuwubuye basebentise lenchubo yekubhala kute bakhicite emathaksthi lahleleke kahle, nemathaksthi laneluhlelo lwelulwimi lolufanele.

Inchubo nemasu ekubhala

Kubhala ngalokufanele kulikhono lelidzingekako lokumele lutfutfukiswe lubuye lusekelwe. Nanobe kufundza kuyinsita lebalulekile lokumele isetjentiswe, kubhala kuphela lokumele, lokumele emakhono ekubhala atfutfukiswe ngako. Ticondziso tekubhala tivamise kufaka ekhatsi kusebenta ngetinchubo tekubhala. Nanobe kunjalo, akusito tonkhe tinyatselo taletinchubo letitawusetjentiswa kuto tonkhe timongcondvo. Sibonelo, nangabe bafundzi babhala luhlobo lwetheksthi leyetayelekile, akumelanga bahlatiye sakhiwo kanye netimphawu telulwimi bavete imininingwane ngalokujulile.

Kutawubuye kube netimongcondvo lapho thishela adzinga kugcila esakhiweni semusho nobe kubhalwa kwendzima, nobe bafundzi bafundze kubabhala itheksthi ngaphandle kweluhlaka ngalesikhatsi batilungiselela kubhala luhlolo.

Inchubo yekubhala ifaka ekhatsi letinyatselo letilandzelako:

- Kuhlela/kulungiselela kubhala/
- Luhlaka
- Kubuyeketa
- kuhlela umbhalo kabusha
- kufundza ulungise emaphutsa
- kwetfula

Kuhlela/Kulungiselela kubhala

- Kuhlatiya sakhiwo, timphawu telulwimi nerejista yeluhlobo lwetheksthi lekhetsiwe
- Cabanga ngenjongo netetsamelilwati tetheksthi letawubhalwa na/nobe lesunguliwe.
- Tsatsa sincumo ngetidzingo tesakhiwo, sitayela, neluvo

- Hlanganisa imicondvo nemibono, sibonelo libalavengcondvo usebentisa, lifloshadi yeluhlu lwelibelavemcondvo nobe luhlu.
- Sebentisa tinsita letifanele, ukhetse lwati lolufanele

Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha

- Sebentisa umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako ngalokungiko losuselwa kunchubo yeluhlolo.
- Khicita luhlaka lwekucala lolufaka ekhatsi inhloso, tetsamelilwati, sihloko neluhlobo lwembhalo
- Cinisekisa ngekukhetsa emagama ngekusebentisa ngalokungiko, sichasiso nemagama laletsa umfanekiso, emabintana nesilulumagama kute umbhalo ucace nelulwimi lolusetjentiswako luvakale
- Khombisa luvo lwakho ngekuchaza emagugu, tinkholelo nelwati labanalo
- Cinisekisa ngeliphimbo lelivakalako kanye nesitayela ngekulungisa lulwimi neliphimbo kute luhambelane netetsamelilwati nenhloso yeyekubhala.
- Fundzisisa luhlaka ubuye utfole tilungiso kulabanye (bontsanga baseklasini;
- Faka ekhatsi imininingwane lekhetsiwe yembhalo wetheksthi lodzingekako (Lokufaka ekhatsi bokhulunyiwe, khombisa ubuye usekele imphikiswano)

Kubuyeketa, kuhlela umbhalo kabusha, nekulungisa emaphutsa

- Sebentisa imigomo lehleliwe kuhlola wonkhe umsebenti lobhaliwe, wakho newalabanye kute utfutfukiswe
- Lungisa utfutfukise kukhetfwa kwemagama, umusho, nesakhiwo setitanza (Faka lwati lolwengetiwe, sebentisa kuguculwa kwemagama lokufanele)
- Sebenta ngekulandzelanisa nekuchumanisa titanza
- Susa lokungavisiseki, emagama lamadze, lokuphindziwe, lulwimi lwabontsanga, nelulwimi lolungahloniphi
- Hlola lokucuketfwe, sitayela nerejista
- Sebentisa tiphumuti, lupelomagama neluhlelo ngalokungiko nangalokufanele.
- Lungisa luhlaka lwekugcina kufaka ekhatsi sakhiwo, sibonelo, tihlokwana nefonti
- Yetfula itheksthi

Takhi netimiso telulwimi ngesikhatsi sekubhala

Bafundzi batawufundza ngekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi, babuye batfutfukiswe ekusebentiseni lulwimi ngekuhlanganyela ekukhulumeni ngelulwimi (lulwimi lolusetjentiselwa kucacisa lokutsite), ngaloko-ke bangahlolisisa imisebenti yabo nalamanye emathekstthi mayelana nenshokutsi, kufaneleka nebungiko.Batawubuye bakwati kusebentisa lolwati kute balinge kusebentisa lulwimi kwakha inshokutsi ngemagama nelizinga lemisho etheksthini yonkhe. Batawubuye bakwati kusebentisa lolwati kute balinge ngekusebentisa lulwimi kwenta inshokutsi ngekusebentisa emathekstthi lakehlukene, bafundzi bangeta silulumagama babuye basebentise kuvisisa kwabo **kwetakhi netimiso telulwimi** ngalokunembako.

Lwati lwetakhi netimiso telulwimi lutawusita bafundzi kutsi bakwati kukhicita ematheksthi lahlelekile nalabumbene. Takhi telulwimi kumele tifundziselwe kwakhiwa kwematheksthi kutimongcondvo tawo lasetjentiswe kuto. Kusetjentiswa kwetakhi telulwimi kumele tingaboshelelwa ekuhlatiyeni kwemisho letimele. Kumele kuchaze indlela imisho yakheke ngako kute yakhe ematheksthi laphelele njengetindzaba letimfisha, tincwadzi nemibiko bafundzi lebayifundzela kufundza nekubhala esikolweni.

Timiso telulwimi (lupelomagama netiphumuti):

- Sebentisa kuhlukanisa emagama, bofeleba, khefana, bokhulunyiwe, emakholoni, kudvwebela, i-ithalikhi, kubhala ngekucindzetela, i-aphostrofi, i-hayifeni, deshi, bakaki
- Sebentisa lwati lwemaphethini elupelomagama, nemitsetfo yekupela emagama ngalokungiko:
    - Lwati lwemaphethini emagama nemagama lahlobene
    - Lwati lwemsuka, ticalo netijobelelo
    - Lwati lwekuhlukanisa kwemalunga
- Sebentisa sichazamagama netintfo tekuhlola lupelomagama
- Sebentisa timo tetifinyeto letilungele tekuchumana letehlukene netetsamelilwati

Kukhetsa emagama

- Sebentisa tento letehlukene, tiphawulo, netandziso kunika umcondvo lotsite nenchazelo lecacile nangabe ubhala sibonelo indzaba lelandzisako, indzaba lechazako.
- Sebentisa bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, bomabitwafanana, ligama linye esikhundleni selibintana kuveta umcondvo.
- Sebentisa lulwimi loluhlelekile nalolungakahleleki (lulwimi lwabontsanga/ijagoni) ngalokungiko
- Sebentisa emagama labolekiwe nemabitomfakelwa ngalokufanele
- Nika emaphuzu nekuveta imibono
- Shano inshokutsi lesobala/lesebaleni, lefihlakele, kucabangela inshokutsi lekusimongcondvo
- Batihlele njngebabhali ngekusebentisa imilayeto lesobala nenshokutsi lebhacile.
- Bakhulume ngemagugu, indlela lotsatsa ngayo tintfo, kutsatsa luhlangotsi, inkholelo lengasiwo emaciniso/ inkholelolite, luvelomagama, kuphocelela nelulwimi loluhhungako sib. ematheksthini laphocelelako njengendzaba lenhlangotsimbili, i-athikili yeliphephandzaba
- Khombisa inhlonipho ngekusebentisa emagama latsite nangabe ubhala ematheksthi lanjenge nkhulumomphendvulwano, ema-inthavyu
- Sebentisa tinsita nemitfombolwati lenjengetichazamagama netheserasi kute kukhetfwe silulumagama lesinembako.

Irejista, sitayela nelivi

- Sebentisa irejista lefanele: lehlelekile nalengakahleleki sib.Kusebentisa indlela lengakahleleki/indlela yenkhulumiswano nekusebentisa umuntfu wekucala encwadzini yebungani, kusebentisa lulwimi loluhlelekile encwadzini yemtsetfo.
- Sebentisa lulwimi lolujulile (tinongo tenkhulumo, tisho, taga) liphimbo, umoya, nobe indlela yetentomnyakato ngalokufanele.
- Khuluma ucondzise ngco kulofundzako ngamunye
- Khombisa lutsandvo lwemlayeto lolwetfulwako
- Sebentisa timvo letehlukene/luhlangotsi

Kwakhiwa kwemisho

- Bhala tinhlobo letehlukene temisho lenebudze lobehlukene.
- Sebentisa titfo tenkhulumo ngalokufanele
- Sebentisa inhloko, sento, mentiwa, tikhatsi tesento, tindlela tesento, kuvuma, kuphika, simokwenta, inkhulumo lecondzile nemphambosi yekwentiwa, inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko.
- Sebentisa tibuti (kungani, nini, njani, yini)
- Sebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene temisho, sib. Imisho lesitatimende, lebutako, lecondzile, lembici, lemagalagala nalembicimagalagala.
- Sebentisa tihlanganisi/tihlanganisamcondvo, tabito, tandziso, nemagama lachumanisako kwakha imisho lebumbene
- Sebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tetabito kukhombisa lokubukenwe nako, kugcizelela, kumela mentiwa nekugwema emagama lamanyenti langadzingeki
- Sebentisa luhlelomagama ngalokunembako kukhombisa kucatsanisa nekugcizelela.
- Sebentisa tivumelwano ngalokungenamaphutsa

Kubhalwa kwendzima

- Bhala tinhlobo letehlukene tetincenye tendzima: umusho losihloko endzimeni, imibono lemcoka nalesekelako, singeniso, lesihehako, umtimba nesiphetfo nemusho lophetsako.
- Bhala titanza letehlukene nematheksthi usebentisa timphawu nobe emagama laletsa tingucuko lanjenge:
    - Kuhlela/ngekulandzelana: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu, ngembi, ngemuva, nini, emva kwesikhatsi, kute kube, ekugcineni, edvute, kwanyalo, lokwengcile, ngemuva kwaloko
    - Kuchaza/Imbangela nemphumela: ngaloko-ke, ngobe, ngalesizatfu, ngenca yaloku, kulandzela kutsi, nangabe... kwase
    - Indlelanchubo: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu

- Catsanisa/umehluko: kufanana, kwehluka, lokuncane kuna, lokukhulu kuna, nanobe kunjalo, kodvwa
- Hlela ngekubaluleka: ngasosonkhe sikhatsi, ekugcineni
- Kuhlela ngekwendzawo: etulu, ngaphasi, ngasencele, ngasekudla, njll.
- Sibutsetelo: ngalokuvamile, ngekwenta tiphetfo
- Kukhetfwa kwendzima: ngeluvo lwami, inkholelelo, umbono, kuvisisa, Ngicabanga kutsi, Ngivumelana na, Kuvakala ngalendlela kimi, Ngitsandza, Ngikhetsa/Ngiyetsemba/Ngiva
- Kuhlela titanza: luhlobo lwe, ingahlukaniseka ibe, iluhlobo lwe, iwela ngaphasi kwe-, iyincenye ye-, ingena ku-, ihambelana na, ifananiswa ne-
- Indzima lechazako: ngetulu, ngaphasi, eceleni, edvute, inyakatfo,/impumalanga/Iningizimu, Inshonalanga, isayizi, umbala, bunjwa, inhloso, budze, bubanti, sisindvo, sivinini, kufana na, kufanana
- Indzima yekuhlola**:** kuhle/kubi, lokungiko/lokungasiko, kuba nesimilo/kungabi nesimilo, kulungile/akukalungi, kubalulekile/akukabaluleki, phakamisa, cwayisa, kungavumelani
- Indzima yenshokutsi: ichazwa ngekutsi, iluhlobo lwendzima lechaza umcondvo wendzima ngalukungatsatsi luhlangotsi.
- Indzima lesiphetfo: yekuphetsa, yekusonga konkhe, ngalokufinyetiwe, ngalamafisha, njengobe nawe ubona

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI LABHALWAKO	
EMA-ESEYI	
Indzaba lelandzisako	Kubhala ngekulandzisa kuphatselene nekwetfulwa kwelunchungechunge lwetigameko ngendlela lehlelekile. Loku lokulandzelako kutimphawu letilindzelekile tendzaba lelandzisako: • Bhala indzaba/sehlakalo lesengcile/indzaba lesukela enhloko • Sebentisa tigameko letikholwekako • Esikhatsini lesinyenti sebentisa sikhatsi lesengcile, • Sebentisa indzima yekungenisa lehehako • Veta ngalokucacile liphuzu leletfulwako • Sebentisa siphetfo lesihehako lesingakatayeleki • Cinisekisa kugcina sitayela lesihehako, tinsita tekunonga neminyakato • Gcizelela imininingwane yemiva • Sebentisa timphawu tekuchaza lapho kufanele khona,
Indzaba lechazako	Kuchaza kusetjentiselwa ikakhulukati kuletsa simo nemoya kunekwakha sitfombe: emafilimu ayawenta umsenbenti wesibonwa saloluhlobo, babhali benta loku ngekulandzisa ngemagama, lapho kukhetfwa kwemagama kubaluleke kakhulu ngenca yenshokutsi yawo lefihlakele kunekusebentisa kunemba kwenshokutsi yawo lesobala/lesebaleni. • Chaza umuntfu tsite/lokutsite lokutawusita lofundzako kutsi avisise ngesihloko ngalokucacile • Yakha sitfombe ngemagama • Khetsa emagama nekwetfula ngekucophelela kute utfole umphumela londzingekako • Sebentisa imifanekisomcondvo yalokubonwako, kulalela, kunambitsa, nekutsintsa • Sebentisa titfo tenkhulumo

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI LABHALWAKO	
Indzaba lehlangotsilunye	***Tindzaba letinhlangotsilunye*** tetfula imphikiswano lesekela nobe lephikisana nalokutsite. ('Kungani ngikholelwe kutsi bafati banemandla kunemadvodza; Tindzaba letinhlangotsi lunye tetfula imphikiswano ngalokulinganako levumako nobe lephikisa loko lokushiwo sihloko, luvo lwembhali luvetwa kuphela esiphetfweni ('Ngabe bafati banemandla kunemadvodza? yebo na cha, kepha ngivumelana na yebo'): indzaba leveta lingemuva lembhali yetfula imicabango letsite nemibono mayelana nesihloko, ngaphandle kwekuzama kwesekela nobe kuphikisana ngekungavumelani ngetintfo nobe ngutiphi tintfo ('umfati wesimodeni: umcabango wami') • Tindzaba letinhlangotsi lunye tivame ngemphikiswano***; Indzaba lehlangotsilunye,*** kutivikela nobe kuhlaselwa lophikiswako kuyalandzeleka futsi imphikiswano iyavakala, kepha – ke akuvimbeleki kutsi yesekele luhlangotsi lunye; siphetfo sicacisa kahle kutsi umbhali ukuluphi luhlangotsi nekutsi kungani. - Khombisa umbono nobe luvo ubuye uphikise kwesekela nobe kukhutsata indzawo letsite. - Gcina luvo ngalokucacile ngasosonkhe sikhatsi - Zama kukhutsata bafundzi kutsi babelane ngeluvo lwakhe nalokungatsatsi luhlangotsi. - Cala ngeluvo lwembhali ngesihloko ngendlela yalokukhetsekile nalokungendlela lenembako. - Nika tinhlobo letehlukene tekuphikisana kusekela luvo - Gcila kumaphuzu nobe uphikisane nesitatimende - Veta ngekutsatsa luhlangotsi ubuye wengete ngeluvo lolunemandla - Sebentisa tinsita tekunonga inkhulumo nemasu ekuhhunga - Sebentisa luvelomagama - Phetsa ngesitatimende lesinemandla, lesicacile nalesikhutsatako lesiveta luvo lwembhali.
Lenhlangotsimbili	Tindzaba letinhlangotsimbili tibonakala tinguletilinganisako, kantsi futsi, tiveta tinhlangotsi letehlukene temphikiswano letsite; sakhiwo sihlelwa ngalokucacile; kuhloswe kungatsatsi luhlangotsi; kepha umbhali angabhala ngaye; nelulwimi loluvusa imiva luvumelekile, imphikiswano lenhle kakhulu iyaklonyeliswa, umcondvo lovakalako. Siphetfo asishiye lofundzako angabi nekungabata mayelana neluhlangotsi lwembhali. • Ihlose kunika luvo lolutsatsa luhlangotsi nalolungatsatsi luhlangotsi lwetinhlangotsi totimbili tekungavumelani • Cabanga ngetincenye letehlukene tesihloko lekucocwa ngaso. • Yetfula luvo loluphikisanako ngalokungatsatsi luhlangotsi • Linganisa luvo lwemphikiswano levumako nalephikisako • Lokubhalwako kumele kucace, kuhleleke kubuye kube nenhloso • Yenta titatimende leticatjangisisiwe naletisekelwako • Sebentisa liphimbo lelingatsintsi imiva nalelelikholekako ngaphandle kwekutiphakamisa • Phetsa ngekukhombisa kweluvo lolutsite
Indzaba leveta likamuva lembhali	Indzaba leveta lingemuva lembhali yetfula luvo nemibono yembhali, imicabango nenkholelo ngesihloko lesitsite, kuvamise kuba ngulokutsite labatsintseka kakhulu ngako. Kuvamise kuphatselana nemuntfu ngco kunaloku tsatsa luhlangotsi; kudzinga sakhiwo lesihlelwe kahle, kodvwa kumele ingatfuli siphetfo lesicacile. Nobe yetfule inkhulumiswano akudzingeki kutsi yetfule tinkhulumiswano ngalokulinganako, nanobe ingatfulwa. Ingaba ngulehlekisako nobe lehlelekile • Cabanga ngembono • Nika timphendvulo letitsintsa imiva kanye netimvo. • Buyeketa ngaphandle kwekutsatsa luhlangotsi lapho imiva idlala indzima khona • Inhloso jikelele kwenta inkhumbulo nobe kuveta imiva yembhali kulofundzako • Kuveta imibono, imicabango nobe imiva leveta bunjalo netintfo latsandza kutenta.

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI LABHALWAKO	
Indzaba leveta lokutsite (yekutitfutfukisa)	• Coca ngemibono nobe lwati ngendlela lehlekile • Chaza imibono nobe unike emaphuzu ngendlela lehlelekile • Cwaninga ngemibono ubuye usekele ngemaphuzu nemifanekiso • Chaza imicondvo lengakatayeleki • Hlelembisa ngekulandzelana utsatse lofundzako kusukela kulakwatiko kuye kulangakwati • Bhala ngalokuvamile usebentise sikhatsi lesengcile
EMATHEKSTHI EMIBHALOMBIKO	
Incwadzi yemtsetfo/ incwadzi lehlekile	Nanobe kubhalwa kwencwadzi yebungani sekuvalwe tekuchumana te-elekhtronikhi sib. i-imeyli, ifeksi, kanye nembikoselula kubala lokumbalwa, nanobe kunjalo bafundzi kumele bafundziswe kubhala tincwadzi. Tinhlobo tekubhala kumele tifake ekhatsi tincwadzi kusukela etincwadzini letetayelekile letiya kumalunga emndeni lasedvute nebangani kuye etincwadzini letihlelekile letiya kubemaphephandzaba, kubala letimbalwa. Bafundzi kumele babhale tincwadzi temtsetfo letingemaciniso, babuye, nangabe kunesidzingo, batitfumele babuye bamele imphendvulo. Tincwadzi tekucela kutfunyelwa ngemikhicito, tikhungo temfundvo lephakeme, tekuhamba, temsebenti, nangabe itfunyelwe lapho kufanele khona, nakanjani itawuphendvulwa. Kubaluleka kwencwadzi yemtsetfo kutawuvela ngalokucacile. • Betayete ngetincwadzi temtsetfo letehlukene, sib. incwadzisicelo, incwadzi leya kumhleli weliphephandzaba, incwadzisikhalo, njll. • Gcila etidzingweni letehlukene tencwadzi yemtsetfo letifana nesitayela kanye nesakhiwo • Bhala ngelulwimi lolucondzile nalolulula • Khumbula kutsi tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe kumele tivisise kutsi lokukhulunywa ngako kwemphumela/kube yimphendvulo lekhutsatako • Lokubhalwako kumele kucace kube lula; kubuye kuhleleke • Kucukatse singeniso, umtimba nalokucuketfwe • Kucukatse emakheli lamabili, lobhalile nalobhalelwako • Kucakatse sibingelelo lesihlelekile lesilandzela likheli laloyo lobhalelwako • Kucukatse sihloko nobe umusho walokugcilwe kuko ulandzelwe sibingelelo kumele idvwetjelwe • Veta irejista yelulwimi loluhlelekile • Veta siphetfo lesihlelekile silandzelwe sifinyeto nesibongo salobhalile
Incwadzi yebungani/ incwadzi **Lengasiyo yemtsetfo/ Lehlelekile**	• Ibhalelwa bantfu labatayelene, sib.bangani, umndeni, njll. • Ibhalelwa ikakhulukati kuveta imiva sib. kufisela inhlanhla, kukhombisa luvelo, kwecwayisa, njl. • Sebentisa lulwimi lolungakahleleki nalolucubile lolufaka ekhatsi irejista nesitayela • Bhala ngelulwimi loluvakalako nalolula • Veta emaphuzu ngalokuhlelekile ubuye ulandzele loko lokuhlosiwe • Icuketse singeniso, umtimba nalokucuketfwe • Icuketse likheli linye, lobhalako, nelusuku lebhalwe ngalo ngentasi kwelikheli • Icuketse lulwimi lolungakahleleki/lulwimi loluhlelekile nalolungakahleleki sibingelelo lesilandzelwa likheli lalobhalile • Siphetfo siya ngeluhlobo kusukela elulwimini lolungakahleleki kuye kuloluhlelekile lokufaka nalokungakahlelekile kulandzelwe ligama lalobhalile

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI LABHALWAKO	
i-Ajenda yemhlangano	Imemorandamu yekubhala, i-ajenda nemaminitsi iyasebentiseka nangabe ivakala kahle. Indlela lenhle yekubhala lemisebenti kutsi bafundzi babukele ividiyo, nobe bahambele umhlangano wangempela babuye batsatse emaminitsi, bente i-ajenda lesuselwa emaminitsini, babuye bacatsanise i-ajenda yabo kanye ne-ajenda mbamba nemaminitsi emhlangano. Nobe kunjalo bafundzi badzinga kungeniswa kuletinhlobo ngendlela yebuciko bekuticabangela/kuticambela. Tentele i-ajenda yelikomiti lotakhele lona engcondvweni bese bafundzi babhala loko lebacabanga kutsi kungena emaminitsini, abacaphelisise kugcila ku-ajenda yabo.Loku kuluhlobo lolwehlukile lwemsebenti lobhalwako kunekubhala emaminitsi mbamba. • Nika luhlaka lwalokungacocwa ngako emhlanganweni. • Yitfumelele bantfu/sitfunywa lesimenywe emhlanganweni ngembi kwesikhatsi. • Ivamise kuhlelwa ngumgcini sihlalo nalobhala, ngubani, kubala lokumbalwa… - Hlola emaminitsi emhlangano lowendlule kutfola tintfo letisuselwa kuwo. - Yenta luhlu ubuye ugcogce tintfo letitawudzinga kutsi umhlangano ukhulume ngato. • Hlela letintfo ngendlela yekubaluleka kwato ngembi kwesikhatsi semhlangano. • Ciniseka ngesikhatsi lesitawabelwa sihloko ngasinye
Emaminitsi	• Bhala lokwenteke emhlanganweni • Vumelana nemaminitsi njengelirekhodi leliciniso lekutibophelela, latawuhlala anjalo kuze kube sikhatsi sekuwacitsa/sekuwaphikisa. • Khombisa loku lokulandzelako: - Ligama lenhlangano; - Lusuku, indzawo nesikhatsi umhlangano lowabanjwa ngaso; - Irejista yalabakhona; • Caphuna emagama etincumo tenchubekela phambili njengoba anjalo. • Yetfula sifinyeto salokuphakanyisiwe nalokuvunyelwene ngako ekugcineni • Bhala ngesikhatsi lesengcile • Emahlaya nalokungakabaluleki kumele kushiywe • Emaminitsi abasemtsetfweni abuye akubophelele nangabe sekasayiniwe afakwa lusuku ngumgcini sihlalo ngemuva kwekutsi afundziwe abuye amukelwa emhlanganweni lolandzelako
Inkhulumo	• Cala ulungise sitayela lesitawusetjentiswa, nini, kuphi, kungani (inhloso), bani (tetsamelilwati) nekutsi yini lokukhulunywa ngako. • Lovulako uheha kulalesisisa • Tfutfukisa emaphuzu ngalokufanele babuye bangasebentisi lulwimi lolungadzingeki • Tsatsa sincumo lapho kumele uphumule nalapho kumele usebentise khona iminyakato yetitfo temtimba (njengobe kunjalo) kanye nenjongo. (Gcina kuchumana kwemehlo) • Sebentisa liphimbo lekungavumelani (nemaphuzu) kepha ube uvakala kahle • Sebentisa imisho lenemibono lelula, usebentise tibonelo letetayelekile • Ciniseka ngekulinganisa kugceka ngendlela levakalako • Cabanga ngesiphetfo. Ushiye tetsamelilwati nemcabango (nobe lemibili) • Sebentisa tibonwa nobe tinsita letiphatsekako kepha kucale emagama kucala • Kusetjentiswa kwemanotsi kuya ngekutitsandzela, futsi asetjentiselwe kutikhumbuta • Sebentisa lulwimi lolukhombisa kukhula, emagugu nesendlalelo

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI LABHALWAKO	
i-imeyli/umbikoselula (sms)	Kuhlose kuvuselela nekugcina budlelwane Likheli lalowo lobhalelwako – esikhatsini lesinyenti kuba, libito lalowo lobhalelwako nalapho iseva kanye nelive iseva levela kulo. Sibonelo, Mhlababz *(libito) @ gmail.* (iseva) za *(live) . Mhlaba.bz@ gmail.za* • CC: loku kungaba ngulowo lokumele amukele/lotfunyelelwe le-imeyli • • Sihloko: lesi sifinyeto se –imeyli. • umlayeto • Libito lalotfumele. Caphela: likheli lalotfumele liyativelela uma itfolwa i-imeyli. Lotfumelako angakhetsa kunika leminye imininingwane yekuchumana ekugcineni. Loku kubitwa ngekutsi kusayina
Inkhulumoluhlolo/I-inthavyu	• Phenya umhlolwa ngekubuta imibuto • Veta tintfo lekakwati kuntenta umhlolwa, tiphiwo, tintfo letimhlulako, njll • Nika emagama esikhulumi esandleni sesancele selikhasi • Sebentisa ikholoni ngemva kweligama lemlingisi lokhulumako • Sebentisa umugca lomusha kukhomba sikhulumi lesisha ngasinye.
Umbiko (lohlelekile nalongakahleleki)	Imibiko imibhalo lehlelekile, lebuye isebente kahle nangabe lokuhlolwako kubafundzi kungiko futsi kubalulekile. Akukho lokubi lokwendlula kubhala imibikombumbulu, nobe imibiko ngetihloko umbhali langenanshisekelo yato. • Nika umbiko longiwo ngalesimongcondvo, njengobe sinjalo, sib ingoti, lokunye lokutfoliwe • Veta sihloko, singeniso (sendlalelo, inhloso, lokuphatselene nesihloko), umtimba (Bani? Yini ndzaba? • Kuphi? Nini? Ini? Njani?), tiphetfo, tiphakamiso, ticukatsilwati, tichibiyelo. • Hlela, gcogca ubuye uhlelembise lwati; bhala emaciniso. • Sebentisa lulwimi loluhlelekile nalolungakahleleki, irejista nesitayela • Sebentisa: - Sikhatsi sanyalo (ngaphandle kwemibikomlandvo) - Emabitomvama - Lokukhulunywa ngaye (umuntfu wesitsatfu) - Kuchaza lokungemaciniso - Emagama nemabintana ethekhniki; - Lulwimi loluhlelekile, lolungakaphatselani nebantfu.
Umlandvomphilo (CV)	Njengobe bantfu labanyenti kulesikhatsi basebentisa tinhlaka, kubalulekile kutfola kutsi yini leyenta luhlaka loluhle, nekutsi lungalungiswa njani lubuye lugcwaliseke ngalokusebentisekako. Kubalulekile kukhumbula kutsi yonkhe imilandvomphilo (CV kumele iphatselane nesimongcondvo lesitsite, sib.i (CV) yemsebenti lokhetsekile kumele ikhulume ngekutibandzakanya kwembhali kulomsebenti lophatselene nalowomkhakha. • Tetfule emhlabeni wonkhe ngekusebentisa idokhumenti • Yetfula luvo lwakho lwekucala lolunemandla, • Yetfula lwati ngalokucacile, ngekungatsatsi luhlangotsi nangalokufinyetiwe • Gcila kulomsebenti lophatselene naloyo lowenta sicelo sekufuna umsebenti . • Nika: - Imininingwane yakho - Ticu Temfundvo letisemtsetfweni - Lwati lowunalo ngemsebenti (nakudzingekile) - Referi (lokungabutwa kubo)

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI LABHALWAKO	
Kubhalwa kwedayari	• Idayari lirekhodi lekwetfula tigameko temalanga onkhe • Yetfulwa nguwe ibuye ihlole tigameko telusuku • Bhala luvo lwembhali, indlela yekulandzisa ngemuntfu wekucala ngiyo lefanele • Kukhetfwa kwelulwimi lolulula nalonembako • Liphimbo litawuvetwa simo saloko lokubhaliwe
Kunika tikhombandlela	• Sebentisa **tinkhombandlela** nangabe utjela lomunye kutsi angafika njani endzaweni letsite. • Sebentisa simo lesiphocako (ngaphandle kwekusebentisa “ngitawu...”) • Nanobe sihloko “lesiphatselene nawe” singakavetwa, sibuye sisho umuntfu wesitsatfu lomele kuchumana emkhatsini walokhulumako nalolalele. • Cikelela loku lokulandzelako nawunika tinkhombandlela: - Finyeta ubuye ucacise kahle. - ***Inkhombandlela*** kumele ibekeke ngendlela lehlelekile - **Kumele ngasosonkhe sikhatsi ukhombise inkhombandlela lekhetsekile** - **Khombisa kulinganisa libanga lelitawuhanjwa** - **Nika lokungenani inombolo yetitaladi** letitawuwelwa kute kufikwe endzaweni - **Nika lwati lwetimphawu** letitfolakala endleleni - Sebentisa emagama lakhombisa indzawo - Sebentisa emagama lakhombisa inkhombandlela - Sebentisa emagama kubuta tinkhombandlela - Sebentisa emagama kukhombisa kubonga
Kunika ticondziso	• Nika ticondziso nangabe uchaza kutsi intfo ingenteka njani. • Ticondziso kumele tihleleke ngalokulandzelanako.
Sikhangisi	• Gcina ubuye uchubeke nekunaka inshisekelo yalofundzako – ucinisekise kutsi emagama lasebentisekako agcamile. • Yenta lilukuluku lekutsandza lomkhicito nobe kusetjentiswe tinsita • Yenta lofundzako kutsi akhutsateke kuyotsenga/asebentise lomkhicito/kusebenta kwawo • Cabanga ngaloku lokulandzelako nawusungula: - Batsengi labahlosiwe (labo labahloswe sikhangisi) - Indzawo (indzawo nesikhatsi sekuveta sikhangisi- kuluphi luhlobo lwetekuchumana, ngasiphi sikhatsi kanye neluhlelo lesitawukhishwa kulo nobe liphephabhuku) . - Kuheha (siheha kangakanani lesikhangisi?) - Sakhiwo nesayizi/ifonti. - Indlela lotsatsa ngayo tintfo (lokungemaciniso nobe cha) - Kusebentiseka kwekukhetfwa kwembala nobe kweswelakala kwawo - Lulwimi lolusetjentisiwe (nobe ngabe lulwimi lolungasasetjentiswa, loluphindzako ngalokungenasidzingo, sebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo njll.)
Emaphosta/emaflaya	Angaba netimo letehlukene Kusetjentiswa ticubulo nemalogo Kuvame kusetjentiswa tibonwa, tincenye tesakhiwo Sebentisa emasu ekukhangisa Sebentisa sakhiwo lesitawenta sikhangisi lesikhangangako nalesikhumbulekako Sebentisa lulwimi lolujulile nalolusebentisa emasu ebunkondlo lasetjentiselwa kwenta umphumela ubuye wente lolulwimi lukhumbuleke, sib.sifaniso ngco, sifaniso, sifutamsindvo, imphindza, imvumelwano, sigci

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI LABHALWAKO	
Kugcwalisa lifomu	• Sebentisa lifomu ngetizatfu letehlukene, sib.sicelo sekufuna umsebenti nobe kuya emalangeni elikhefu, kungenela imincintiswano, bolobuhle, njll. • Nika lwati loludzingwa ngulesikhungo lapho emafomu atfunyelwa khona. • Shano lokudzingekako, kulandzelwe yikholoni, sib. Sibongo: Gcwalisa ngalokufanele
Umlandvomufi	Kukhumbula nekwatisa labanye ngekushona kwemuntfu *Emagama laphelele; indzawo latalelwe kuyo; lapho lomuntfu bekahlala khona; lusuku lwakhe lwekutalwa; lusuku lwakhe lwekuhamba emhlabeni; lababalulekile bemndeni; (umyeni; nkhosikati; bantfwana) nemagama abo;* *Sikhatsi; lusuku; indzawo lapho umgcwabo utawuba khona; lwati lolufinyetiwe lwemufi, njll. Lokunye kwaloku lokulandzelako kungafakwa: Imbangela yekufa (khombisa luvelo kutemasiko); umlandvomufi; lwati lwekukhumbula nekuhlonipha umufi.*
Inkontileka	Sivumelwano sekutibophelela bantfu lababili nobe emacembu lamabili.Inhloso yenkontileka kwenta sibopho.Inkontileka ingabuye yentiwe ngemlomo. (Kuphakanyisiwe kutsi tinkontileka tingentiwa ngemlomo (ngekukhulumisana) nangendlela yekubhala kukhombisa tintfo letonakele nalokungentiwa kwelapha lesimo. Timphawu tenkontileka: • Emagama (sonkontileka, nalowenta sivumelwano nasonkontileka, bofakazi) • Imigomo letawulandzelwa (lokucuketfwe yinkontileka-kufaka ekhatsi umsebenti lotawentiwa, bungako besikhatsi nemali nangabe kutawuba khona kubhadalwa kwalokutsite) . • Kusayina (bonkhe labatsintekako) • Lusuku nendzawo (inkontileka isayinwe kuphi nanini)
Incwadzi yekwabiwa kwelifa/bufakazi	Incwadzi yekwabiwa kwelifa nobe kutfola lokwentekile etintfweni temuntfu loshonile emva kwekushona kwakhe. Incwadzi yekwabiwa kwelifa icinisekisa kutsi tifiso taloshonile tiyaphumelela. Incwadzi yekwabiwa kwelifa kumele ihlale ivuselelwe ihambisane nesikhatsi ibuye igcinwe endzaweni lephephile. Kumele ibe naloku lokulandzelako: • Emagama emnikati wencwadzi yekwabiwa kwelifa • Lusuku lwekwentiwa kwencwadzi yekwabiwa kwelifa • Imali netintfo • Iindlalifa/tindlalifa • Umlawuli (umngani, emalunga emndeni, ummeli)
Umtsetfosisekelo nenchubomgomo	Lisethi lemigomo lebalulekile nobe imitsetfo lebusa kuchutjwa kwenhlangano sib. inhlangano yelusha, sib. inhlangano yekungcwabisana, umholiswano, licembu lebhola. • Imitsetfo kumele ibekwe ngekuvumelana kwemacembu latsintsekako • Imitsetfo iyabophelela • Ingabuye ilungiswe itfutfukiswe • Sakhiwo kumele sifake ekhatsi ligama lenhlangano nobe sikhungo, emalunga, timo lekutawulandzelwa tona, lusuku lwekwamukelwa kwawo, kusayina, njll.

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI LABHALWAKO	
EMATHEKSTHI ETEMIBHALO KANYE NEMATHEKSTHI ETEKUCHUMANA	
Kulandzisa ngawe	Kulandzisa ngelwati lwakho Kwetayeta: tigaba tesimonhlalo nobe kutfola simongcondvo sib.*Bekusikhatsi semaholide esikolo .* Kulandzisa ngetigameko letentekile, ngekulandzelana lokuhlelekile, *sib.Ngihambe ngaya ekhaya kaboThami---Ngase.....* Leminye yemininingwane leyengetako ngesehlakalo ngasinye, *sib.Umangele kungibona ngichamuka.* Kuphindza utetayete- sitatimende lesiphetsako lesingafaka ekhatsi kuchaza kabanti, *sib.Ngifisa kwangatsi bengingahlala sikhatsi lesidze naThami.Sicitse situnge.* Ivame kubhalwa ngesikhatsi lesengcile Yetfulwa ngemuntfu wekucala newesitsatfu Tihlanganisi tesikhatsi tiyasetjentiswa, sib. Kwekucala, kwase, lokulandzelako, emva kwaloko, ngembi kwaloko, kwekugcina, kwanyalo Ivame kugcila kumutfu ngamunye nobe kutibandzakanye kwelicembu. Kuvamise kusebentisa sitayela lesingakahleleki
Inkhulumomphend-vulwano	• **Iveta inkhulumiswano emkhatsini webantfu lababili nobe ngetulu.** • **Irekhoda tingucuko ngendlela letenteke ngayo, njengobe tikhulunywa kusukela eluhlangotsini lwalokhulumako**. • Bhala emagama ebalingisi esandleni sesencele selikhasi • Sebentisa ikholoni emva kweligama lemlingisi lokhulumako • Sebentisa umugca lomusha kukhombisa sikhulumi ngasinye lesisha • Cwayisa tikhulumi (nobe labafundzako) indlela yekukhuluma nobe kwetfula tento letikubakaki ngembi kwekukhulunywa kwemagama. • Yenta luhlaka lwalesimo lesitsite ngembi kwekubhala
Sihlatiywa	Tihlatiwa atikavami kulandzela iphethini letsite. Akukameli kutsi tifake tincenye letikhetsekile telibhuku, lifilimu nobe iCD. Ngalokuvamile, tihlatiywa titfola kutsi yini leyo lehlatiywako nekutsi bobani labatsintsekako, kepha emva kwaloko konkhe kuyachubeka. Tihlatiywa letinhle tiba nguletetsembekile naletingemaciniso; tihlatiywa letimbi kuba nguleto letihambelana nekutfukutsela kwemuntfu lapho akhombisa imiva yakhe yentfukutselo. Emahlaya akakavami kutihlatiywa: Kulabanye bahlatiyi kuluphawu lwabo loko. Yetfula tihlatiywa letisuselwa kutinsita letehlukene kukhombisa bafundzi kutsi loluhlobo lwembhalo lungentiwa njani ngetindlela letehlukene. • Khombisa kuphendvula kwangamunye emsebentini webuciko, lifilimu, emabhuku, timo letehlukene, njll. • Uvete “indlela labona ngayo” emsebentini lowetfulwako • Umfundzi wesihlatiywa kumele angavumelani nemhlatiyi. • Uveta, lokungumphumela, kutsatsa luhlangotsi. Bahlatiyi lababili bangaphendvula ngalokwehlukene ethesthini lefanako. • Kunika emaphuzu lafanele, sibonelo, ligama lembhali/umkhiciti/umdvwebi, sihloko selibhuku/ligama lemshicileli/inkapani lekhicitako, kanye nelinani (nangabe kudzingeka)
Emathekstthi enkondlo	• Bhala ngekubona kanye nelwati lowunalo - Luntfu - Imvelo - Tintfo letiphatselene netekuhlalisana - Itheknoloji njll. • Landzela sakhiwo - Sihloko - Titanza • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lwebunkondlo • Vumela kusetjentiswa kwemtsetfo wetenkondlo, sib.kunganaki tiphumuti nobe sakhiwo selulwimi

TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI LABHALWAKO	
I-athikili yeliphephandzaba	• Beka emaciniso ngalokusha nangalokungenamaphutsa • Linga kuchumana netetsamelilwati ngaphandle kwekutidida • Finyeta ngalokungenamaphutsa ngaphandle kwekusuka emacinisweni • Nika sihloko lesifinyetiwe nesihlokwana lesicacile • Cala ngemaphuzu labalulekile kunawo onkhe: bani? ini? njani? nini? kuphi? ngobe? nangaliphi lizinga?
I –athikili yeliphephabhuku	Esikhatsini lesinyenti, ema-athikili eliphephabhuku acuketse tintfo letitsandvwa ngumbhali naleto langatitsandzi nesitayela leketfula ngaso imibono yakhe, kantsi loku ngiko kufanele bafundzi bakhutsatwe ngako. Badzinga nekutsi babhale ema-athikili eliphephabhuku nganobe yini lebayibona ibalulekile kubo, kwengenta ema-athikili labangenta ngawo emahlaya, kuphukuta, kutijabulisa, kwenta inhlekisa, kuhleka nobe kugceka nobe ngusiphi sihloko lesifanele. Linyenti lema-athikili emaphephabhuku lafundvwa bafundzi avamise kuba aloluhlobo. I-inthanethi igcwele ema-athikili, kantsi futsi sitayela sawo nalokucuketfwe akukehluki kangako kulawa labhaliwe, kubalulekile kuwahlola, ikakhulukati njengobe avetwe emabhulogini, lokuyindlela levulekile leyamukelelekile yekubhala. Kunika bafundzi litfuba lekutentela abo emabhulogi (kungaba sephepheni, nanobe kungenakungabata kutsi linyenti lebafundzi linawo emabhulogi abo) kunika simongcondvo sekubhala lesinotsile, kuhlanganisa nekucikelela tetsamelilwati, lokucuketfwe lokusandza kwenteka, nemoya lowemukelekako. Sebentisa loku lokulandzelako: • Sihloko kufanele sihehe, siphindze siletse lilukuluku • Sitayela kufanele siphatselane naye, akhulume ngco nalofundzako. - Sitayela singachaza sibuye sibe nemcondvo lofihlakele, sihehe tingcondvo talabafundzako. - Emagama, indzawo, sikhatsi, inkhundla nalokunye lokumininingwane lebalulekile kumele kufakwe kule-athikili. - I-athikili kumele ivuselele lilukuluku ibuye, njengesikhangisi, ikhutsate lofundzako kutsi asebentise lomkhicito nobe awusebentise. - Titanza kumele tingabi tindze kantsi futsi tikhutsate kufundvwa kwe-athikili. - Ifonti kumele igcame futsi ikhange
iDokhumentari	• Lucwaningo loluneminininingwane lwemphilo yentfo letsite, sib. sihlabani (temidlalo, Temfundvo, Tenkholo), nembiko walokutfoliwe . • Loku kufaka tindzaba letihamba embili netinkinga tesifundvo lesihlangabetana nato ngembi kwekufinyelela esicongweni. • Emagama, tindzawo, sikhatsi, indzawo naleminye imininingwane lemelwe ifakwe kudokhumentari. • Cala ngemaphuzu lamcoka: ngubani, ini, njani, kuphi, kungani, nekutsi akuliphi lizinga.

BUDZE BEMATHEKSTHI ELULWIMI LWASEKHAYA (LOKUMELE AKHICITWE BAFUNDZI)			
UMSEBENTI	**LIBANGA 7**	**LIBANGA 8**	**LIBANGA 9**
Indzima • Emagama • Imisho	100 –120 emagama 8 – 10 imisho 4-6 titanza	120 – 140 emagama 8 – 12 imisho 5-8 titanza	140 – 160 emagama 8 – 12 imisho 5-8 titanza
Indzaba	150 – 200 emagama 4-6 titanza	200 – 250 emagama 5-8 titanza	250 – 300 emagama 5-8 titanza
Inkondlo	2-3 titanza	3-4 titanza	4-8 titanza
Indzaba lemfisha, kufake netinganekwane	1 likhasi +/-6 titanza	2 emakhasi +/-12 titanza	3 emakhasi +/-24 titanza
Inkhulumomphendvul-wano (umdlalo lonkhund-lanye)	1 likhasi	2 emakhasi	3 emakhasi
Emathekstthi emibhalombiko lemidze, sib. tincwadzi	120-140 emagama	140-160 emagama	160-180 emagama
Emathekstthi lamafisha	80 - 90 emagama	90 – 100 emagama	100 – 110 emagama
Sifinyeto	50 – 60 wemagama ethekstthini lenemagama lange-240	60 – 70 emagama ethekstthini lenemagama lange- 260	70 – 80 emagama ethekstthini lenemagama lange- 280

BUDZE BEMATHEKSTHI ELULWIMI LWASEKHAYA (LOKUMELE BAFUNDZI BAWASEBENTISE)			
UMSEBENTI	**LIBANGA 7**	**LIBANGA 8**	**LIBANGA 9**
Emathekstthi lamadze ekulalelela kuvisisa sib.indzaba, ema-intaviyu, imidlalo, imibiko yetindzaba	150-200/kufike emaminithini lasi- 5	200-250/kufike emaminithini lasi- 5	250-300/kufike emaminithini lasi- 5
Emathekstthi lamafisha ekulalelela kevisisa sib. timemetelo, emathekstthi eticukatsilwati, ticondziso, tinkombandlela	60-70 wemagama/1-2 emaminithi	70-80 wemagama/1-2 emaminithi	80-100 wemagama/1-2 emaminithi
Emathekstthi ekufundzela kuvisisa/emathekstthi ekufundzisisa	150-200 wemagama	200-250 wemagama	250-300 wemagama

Budze bematheksthi ekufundza lokwengetiwe akukaphakanyiswa njengobe loku kuya ngeluhlobo lwethekstthi, bumatima belulwimi kanye nelizinga lekufundza lemfundzi.

3.1.4 TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI

Takhi netimiso telulwimi tisho imitsetfo lephatselene nekusetjentiswa kwetimphawu tekubhala, kubhala bofeleba, tinhlavu, imisindvo, emagama, imisho netitanza emisebentini yetemlomo neyekubhala. Lemitsetfo ifaka ekhatsi lupelomagama, imphimiso, luhlelo lwelulwimi, kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolujulile, njll.

Emakhono ekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala angeke entiwe ngaphandle kwelwati loluvakalako lwetakhi telulwimi nekusetjentiswa kwato. Bafundzi badzinga silulumagama lesibanti lekungaba yintfo yinye lebalulekile lengasita umuntfu kutsi achumane kahle. Silulumagama lesibanti sibalulekile kuwo onkhe emakhono elulwimi ikakhulukati ekufundzeni nasekubhaleni. Indlela lesita kakhulu bafundzi kutsi batfutfukise luhlelo lwelulwimi nesilulumagama kufundzisisa ngekhatsi nangephandle kweliklasi.

Bafundzi batawufundza kutsi Takhi neTimiso telulwimi tisetjentiswa njani, babuye batfutfukiswe ekusebentiseni lulwimi ngekuhlanganyela ekukhulumeni ngelulwimi (lulwimi lolusetjentiselwa kucacisa lokutsite), ngaloko-ke

bangahlolisisa imisebenti yabo nalamanye ematheksthi mayelana nenshokutsi, kufaneleka nebungiko.Batawubuye bakwati kusebentisa lolwati kute balinge kusebentisa lulwimi kwakha inshokutsi ngemagama nelizinga lemisho etheksthini yonkhe. Batawubuye bakwati kusebentisa lolwati kute balinge ngekusebentisa lulwimi kwenta inshokutsi ngekusebentisa ematheksthi lakehlukene, bafundzi bangeta silulumagama babuye basebentise kuvisisa kwabo **kwetakhi netimiso telulwimi** ngalokungiko.

Kulindzeleke kutsi Takhi neTimiso telulwimi kumele tifundziswe kusimongcondvo njengobe nalamanye emakhono afundziswa abuye atfutfukiswe njalo. Tinhlelo tekufundzisa ticuketse luhla lweTakhi neTimiso telulwimi (tintfo) lekumele tifundziswe ebangeni ngalinye. Uma kukhetfwa ematheksthi ekulalela nekukhuluma emjikeleto ngamunye wemaviki lamabili, cikelela kutsi acuketse letinye tintfo telulwimi lofuna kutifundzisa. Enta imisebenti lephatselene nalamatheksthi letawenta kutsi bafundzi bakhone kusebentisa letintfo kusimongcondvo. Ngalokufanako, ematheksthi labhalwako latawubhalwa bafundzi atawufaka ekhatsi letinye tintfo telulwimi. Nika bafundzi bakho teluleko ngekusetjentiswa kwaletintfo ngalokufanele nalokungiko. Khetsa letinye taletintfo letinika bafundzi bakho bumatima bese batetayeta ngalokuhlelekile. Esigabeni Lesiphakeme, li-awa linye emjikeletweni wemaviki lamabili ubekelwe eceleni kute kwentiwe ticondziso letihlelekile nekutetayeta ngeTakhi neTimiso telulwimi.

Lelithebuli lelingentasi likhombisa takhi tetimiso telulwimi lekulindzeleke kutsi bafundzi batifundze ngesikhatsi sekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala. Letakhi kumele tifundziswe kusimongcondvo ngendlela lehlangene kusetjentiswa tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi etemlomo, ematheksthi latibonwa nematheksthi labhaliwe. Kumele afundziswe ngendlela lecacile ngesikhatsi lesibekiwe njengekwesidzingo,

SIBONELO SETAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI	
Tiphumuti	Ngci (.), sibabato (!), sibuti (?), khefana (,), ikholoni (:), isemikholoni (;), i-aphostrofi (...), bokhulunyiwe (“ ”), Bakaki (), i-aphostrofi (‘), ihayifeni (-)
Lupelomagama	Emaphethini ekupela, imitsetfo netimiso tekupela, tifinyeto, kusebentisa sichazamagama
Takhi temagama	Ticalo, ticu netijobelelo
Emabito	Ticalo temabito – umuti; **umu**-ti (tento letisalibito sib, Ngitsandza kubhala) Emabito ngco (sib. Thando, Musa) nemabitomvama (sib.Umfati, dokotela) Emabito etintfo letibalekako (emahhabhula, tipunu) nemabito etintfo letingabaleki (fulawa, shukela) Emagama etintfo lowungeke utibone/utibambe (kufa, liphunga, lutsandvo, kwetsembeka, bubi) nemabito etintfo letibonakalako (sib.situlo, libhola) Emabitombici (Indizamshini, Maketala, Calantsatfu, Bonginkhosi) Emabitogcogca (sib. Imfuyo, umhlambi, libutfo, likwaya) Emabito lamagalagala (sib.libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe) Emabitosento (sib.Kushayela kuyajabulisa, kukhala kuyelapha) Tinombolo (bunye nebunyenti) (situlo/titulo) Emabito etintfo letinelinani lelingagucuki uma lisebunyeni (sib.emahewu, emasi, tibuko) Emabito lakhomba buniyo (umfana **wakhe**, Indlu **yakhe,** situlo **semfundzi)** Silandziso namentiwa (Udlala ibhola) Bulili (sib. Indvodza/umfati, umfana/intfombatane) Tinciphiso (sib. Umfula/Umfudlana, indlu/indlwana) Tikhuliso (sib.umuntfu/umuntfukati, sitfombe/sitfombekati) Emabito lasuselwa kuletinye titfo tenkhulumo (siphawulo-khulu libito-Mkhulu

SIBONELO SETAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI	
Emagama lachaza kutsi libito lentani	kukhomba: loku, loko, leti, leto, lelo (sib.Litafula **lelo**) Kukhomba linani 1: bonkhe, labambalwa, labanyenti (sib. Bafundzi **labanyenti** abakafiki) Kukhomba linani 2: bobabili, (Sib. **Bobalili** bahleli phasi.) Kukhomba linani 3: kunyenti, banyenti, kuncane, (sib. Umfundzi **kanyenti** uyaboniswa.) Kukhomba linani 4: nobe ngubani, labanye, ngamunye, (sib. Thishela **ngamunye** ufundzisa sifundvo sakhe.)
Tabito	Tabito telucobo letiyinhloko: Yena, nine, bona, mine, (sib. **Yena** ufundza libhuku) Tabito telucobo letingumentiwa ngco namentiwa nsombo (sib. **Yona** uyiphe **mine)** Tabito tekukhomba: laba, labo, (sib. Bafundzi **labo** labasemnyango.) Tabito tebuniyo: kwami, yami, setfu, (Incwadzi **yami** yinhle.)
Tiphawulo	Indzawo yesiphawulo emshweni, sib.**Lomkhulu** umuntfu (singasetjentiswa ngembi kwelibito) Umfana **lomudze** akeva (singasetjentiswa ngemuva kwelibito) Siphawulo lesandvulela libito: lomkhulu, lomncane, lomndzala, lomudze, (umfana **lomudze** uyagobeka.) Siphawulo sekucatsanisa: lenkhulu, lenkhudlwana, lenkhulu kakhulu, (sib. Babe wakhe indlu **lenkhulu kakhulu**)
Tento	Sento lesisisekelo: sib. Lala, hamba, dlala, bhala, Sento lesitsatsa mentiwa: sib. Babe ubhala incwadzi Sento lesingamtsatsi mentiwa: Babe uyabhala Timphambosi (telulo tesento) Tento letinabomentiwa babili (mentiwangco namentiwansombo)
	Tindlela tesento • Indlela lecondzile: Tinyoni tiyaphapha. • Indlela lephocako: Unganatsi ubuye ushayele! • Indlela lencikile/leyamile: Bengingahamba, nangabe benginemali, kube ngamtfola, ngabe ngamshaya.
	Tinsitasento letihambisana netindlela tesento Kukhombisa kukwati kwenta lokutsite/kungakwati kwenta (indlela leyamile isetjentiswe ilandzelwa tinsitasento sibonelo, uhamba abuye aphumule, Indlela lephocako lephikako sibonelo, hamba! **Musa** kuhamba< M**usani** kuhamba)
	Tikhatsi tesento Sikhatsi sanyalo lesicondzile lesisetjentiswa kukhuluma ngesikhatsi lesitako, sib. kusa liholide Sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako sib.Sesi **uyafundza**. Sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele, sib. **Ngihleti** nagogo sikhatsi lesidze Sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele lesichubekako, sib. Thando bekasiphekela kudla liviki lonkhe Sikhatsi lesengcile sib. Sipho **waya** esikolweni. Sikhatsi lesengcile lesiphelele, sib. Waya ekhaya ngobe **akhohlwe** tincwadzi takhe. Sikhatsi lesengcile lesiphelele lesichubekako, sib. **Bengimlindzile** ngalesikhatsi afika thishela. Sikhatsi lesengcile lesichubekako, sib. Bantfwana **bebabanga** umsindvo nakefika eklasini thishela Sikhatsi lesitako, sib. Malume utawufika. Sikhatsi lesitako lesichubekako, sib. Ngitawube ngisebenta lonkhe leliviki lelitako
	Tivumelwano Inhloko – sivumelwano sesento, sib. Bantfwana **ba**fikile.

SIBONELO SETAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI	
Tandziso	Tandziso tesimo: sib. emvuleni, elangeni, emakhateni, Tandziso tesikhatsi: sib. emini, emnyakeni, ngenyanga, evikini Tandziso talokuvamile: sib. njalo njalo, imvama Tandziso talokungahle kwenteke: sib. Mhlawumbe, nakanjani, incenye nje, yingce nje Tandziso tendzawo: sib. Endlini, esikolweni, ebaleni, edlobheni Umshwana lokhontile lokhomba indzawo sib, bamtsatsele imali lapho kuphitsitela khona
Bondzaweni	Bondzaweni labacondzile: sib. etulu, edvute, lapha, ekhaya, emfuleni Bondzaweni labambici (bondzaweni labanemagama lamabili): ngetulu kwe, ngenhla kwe, ngekhatsi kwe Bondzaweni betibalo: (nakuhlukaniswa-imfica uyihlukanise ngakutsatfu kuba ngukutsatfu, njll.
Tihlanganisi nemagama laletsa ingucuko emshweni	Kuhleleka ngekulandzelanisa ngendlela lokwenteke ngayo/kulandzelanisa: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu, ngembikwekutsi, emvakwekutsi, uma, ngemuva kwesikhatsi, kuze kube, lokungenani, lokulandzelako, nyalo, ngalokwendlulile, ngemvakwaloko. Inchazelo/imbangela nemphumela: nanobe, ngako-ke, ngobe, ngalesizatfu, **njengobe**, **ngesizatfu** sekutsi, kumayelana, **ngako-ke**, **ngako**, **njalonjalo**, **nanobe**, **kulandzela** loko, **nangabe … manje** Indlelanchubo: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu. Kucatsanisa/umehluko: kuyefana, kwehlukile, kuncane kuna, kukhulu kuna, nobe kunjalo, kodvwa. Kuhlela ngekubaluleka: sonkhe sikhatsi, ekugcineni Kuhlela ngekwendzawo/ngekubekeka: ngenhla, ngentasi, ngasebuncele, ngasekudla, njll. Inkhulumomvama: kuvamile, ngiphetsa Indzima yekutikhetsela: ngeluvo lwami, **inkholelo**, **umbono**, **kuvisisa/ku**condza, **ngicabanga** kutsi, **ngikhetsa/ngikutsatsa**, **ngiyetsemba**, kimi kubonakala kwangatsi, **ngincoma**/**ngitsandza/angitsandzi**/ngetsemba/**ngiva** Kuhlelwa kwetitanza: **ngeluhlobo** lwe-, **kungahlukaniswa** kube-, kweluhlobo lwe-, kungaphasi kwe-, kuhlala, **kuyincenye** ye-, **kungena** ku-, **kuhlanganiswa** ne-, kuhlobana ne-, kufaniswa ne- Indzima lechazako: **ngetulu**, **ngaphasi**, **ngaphandle** kwaloku, **edvute**, **enyakatfo/empumalanga/eningizimu/enshonalanga**, **isayizi**, **umbala**, **simo**, **inhloso**, **budze**, **bubanti**, **sisindvo**, **sivinini**, **kufana** nekutsi, kufute/kumele Indzima yekulinganisa/yekuhlatiya: **kuhle/kubi**, kungiko/akusiko, similo/kungabi nesimilo, **kukahle/kukabi**, **kubalulekile/akukabaluleki**, kubona kwangatsi, **kuphakamisa** kutsi kwenteke lokutsite, **kubonisa**, **kuphikisana/kuhishana** Indzima yekunika inchazelo: ichazwa njenge-, iluhlobo lwe- Indzima yekuphetsa: kuphetsa, kusonga, kufinyeta, kafishane, njengobe nibona
Tibiti/tentakutsi	Sib: Klaba, khwishi, tju, hhu, bha, Muntfu!
Tibabato	Sib. Ha! Maye! Halala! Hhule! Yehheni bo!

SIBONELO SETAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI	
Kutfutfukiswa kwesilulumagama nelulwimi lwetinongo	Bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, emabitomfutiselo, bomcomndvomnyenti bomabitwafanana, sifanamsindvo (sifanangwaca nesifanankhamisa) ligama linye endzaweni yelibintana kumbe umusho. • Tinongo tenkhulumo (sifaniso, sifanisongco, sifutamsindvo, sihabiso, sicatsaniso, siphukuto, silutfo, lupholavutfondzaba, luphawu, kuhlonipha, - indida, lihlaya sidlalangemagama, kukhuluma ngekungababati, sihlaneketelo) Tiga tenkhulumo/tisho/tag/tiphicaphicwano Emagama labolekiwe/bomabitomfakelwa, emagama endzabuko, emagama lamasha (i-ethimoloji) (imvelaphi yemagama). Lokungacaci, libintana lelisetjentiswe kakhulu, lokungenasidzingo, kuphindza lokungenasidzingo, lulwimi lolungekho emtsetfweni, ijagoni, indlela yekuphimisa, inkholelo lengesilo liciniso, kugceka, kutsatsa luhlangotsi, lulwimi loluchukulutako, lokuvusa imiva, lulwimi lwebulili, njll Kusebentisa lulwimi ngenhloso letsite, lokungukutsi: irejista lefanele tetsamelilwati, Bukhosi, indvuna, indlovukati, njll Kuntjintja kwenshokutsi, sikhokho (ingoloyi, umuntfu lohlakaniphile), njll
Emabintana	Umshwana loyinhloko, sib. Sidle sinkhwa. Umushwana lokhontile (loncikile), sib. Babe usebenta eJozi, udla khona. Umshwana losandziso (lowandzisako), sib. Sivakasha eThekwini. Umshwana losiphawulo: sib. Umfati lomdzala uphatsekile. Umshwana lolibito: sib. **Musa** udle angakalambi. Umshwana lonemibandzela: sib.Nangabe utangilekelela, Ngitakunika imali lebukekako.
Imisho	Lecondzile, lembici nalemagalagala
Imphambosi yekwentiwa	Impambosi yekwentiwa ivame kusebentisa tijobelelo tempambosi nobe telulo tempambosi, sib. Inja ishaywa ngumkhulu, sinkhwa sidliwa ngumalume.
Inkhulumombiko	Kubika lokubutiwe, sib. Ungibute kutsi ngitsandza hloboluni lwemculo/ungibute kutsi kungani ngishiye sikhatsi. Sizile utsite angeke aphumelele esikolweni. ‘utsite’

3.2 LITHEBULI LEKUSATJALALISWA KWEMATHEKSTHI

EMAVIKI	LIBANGA 7	LIBANGA 8	LIBANGA 9
ITHEMU 1			
1 ne 2	Indzaba	Indzaba	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati – sikhangisi, iphosta.
3 ne 4	Inkondlo	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati lenenkhulumo.	Inoveli, Umdlalo, indzaba lemfisha, tinkondlo
5 ne 6	Inkondlo, Umdlalo	Inoveli, Umdlalo, indzaba lemfisha	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati – itheksthi yenkontileka
7 ne 8	Indzaba lemfisha, temdzabu	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati sib. I-athikili yeliphephandzaba nobe yeliphephabhuku.	Inoveli, Umdlalo, indzaba lemfisha, tinkondlo
9 ne 10	Indzaba lemfisha, inkondlo	Itheksthi yembiko welucwaningo	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati sib. Umbiko weliphephandzaba nobe weliphephabhuku

EMAVIKI	LIBANGA 7	LIBANGA 8	LIBANGA 9
		ITHEMU 2	
1 ne 2	Inovelana, Umdlalo, tinkondlo	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati lanetibonwa, sib. emabalave/ timphawu/tikali/emashadi/titfombe	Inoveli, Umdlalo, indzaba lemfisha, tinkondlo
3 ne 4	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati lenetibonwa sib. Imidvwebo yesikhangisi/titfombe/emagrafu; iphosta; kuchazwa kwentfo, itheksthi lesibonwa	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati, sib. Emathéksthi latimviwa/emathéksthi latibonwa – kulingisa/tingcoco tesigungu/tephaneli	Sihlatiywa sethéksthi - inoveli, Umdlalo, indzaba lemfisha, tinkondlo
5 ne 6	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati sib. tindlelanchubo, ticondziso, Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati lenetibonwa sib emashadi/emathebula/imidvwebo/ titfombe/emagrafu	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati, sib. Inkhulumoluhlolo/l-inthavyu	Inoveli, Umdlalo, indzaba lemfisha, tinkondlo - satiso, i-ajenda nemaminitsi
7 ne 8	Inoveli/Umdlalo	Sihlatiywa sendzaba	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati lenetibonwa, sib. Sihlatiywa sesikhangisi
9 ne 10	**SIBUTSETELO SELUHLOLO**		
		ITHEMU 3	
1 ne 2	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati, sib. luhlolomibuto nobe lifomu Inkondlo	Umdlalo	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati – incwadzi yekwabiwa kwelifa
3 ne 4	Umdlalo, inkondlo	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati, i-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ yeliphephabhuku	Inoveli, Umdlalo, indzaba lemfisha, tinkondlo – kubhalwa kwethéksthi yemibhalombiko – incwadzi lehambisana nencwadzisicelo kanye nemlandvomphilo
5 ne 6	Itheksthi ngesatiso, i-ajenda nemaminitsi	Inoveli, Umdlalo, indzaba lemfisha, inkondlo – incwadzi yemtsetfo neyebungani	Inoveli, Umdlalo, indzaba lemfisha, tinkondlo – kubhalwa kwe-eseyi
7 ne 8	I-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ yeliphephabhuku ngetindzaba letisematseni	Inoveli, Umdlalo, indzaba lemfisha, inkondlo – kubhalwa kwendzaba	Inoveli, Umdlalo, indzaba lemfisha, tinkondlo – kubhalwa kwethéksthi yembhalombiko – likhadi lesimemo nelekwamukela simemo
9 ne 10	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati – inkhombandlela	Itheksthi lelandzisako – inoveli, indzaba lemfisha; tinkondlo	Umdlalo – kubhalwa kwenkhulumomphendvulwano
		ITHEMU 4	
1 ne 2	Umdlalo/inoveli/indzaba lemfisha	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati: i-athikili yeliphephebhuku/ yeliphephandzaba	Inoveli, indzaba lemfisha – kubhalwa kwencwadzisicelo
3 ne 4	Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati lenedayari, i-imeyili, umbikoselula, emaflaya.	Inoveli, Umdlalo, indzaba lemfisha, inkondlo	Inoveli, indzaba lemfisha, tinkondlo – kubhalwa kwema-imeyili
5 ne 6	Inoveli, Umdlalo, indzaba lemfisha, temdzabu	Umdlalo/umdlalo, inkondlo – umbiko wentsatseli	Inoveli, indzaba lemfisha, tinkondlo – kubhalwa kwemlandvomufi, kubhalwa kwedayari, likhadi lesimemo
7 ne 8	Kubuyeketa emathéksthi – kulungiselelwa luhlolo	Kubuyeketa emathéksthi – kulungiselelwa luhlolo	Kubuyeketa emathéksthi – kulungiselelwa luhlolo
9 ne 10	**LUHLOLO SIBUTSETELO**		

3.3 TINHLELO TEKUFUNDZISA

Kubafundzi labanyenti labehlulekako nobe labaswelako, Sigaba Lesiphakeme sisiphetfo semfundvo lephocelekile. Ngemuva kwelibanga le-9, bafundzi labanyenti bahamba bayofuna umsebenti nobe bayofundzela imisebanti letsite. Kungalesizatfu kutsi lizinga lekwetfulwa kwemfundvo yebafundzi labaseSigabeni Lesiphakeme libe sezingeni lelisetulu. Bafundzi kumele batfole lwati lolubanti lolwahlukahlukene, lolutawubalungiselela kutsi bakwati kumela likusasa labo.

Kufundziswa kweLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta, etilwimini, kucishe kufane naloko kweLulwimi Lwasekhaya. Umehluko uba kujula kwetheksthi lesetjentisiwe/lefundziwe nalekhicitiwe. Bafundzi eSigabeni Lesiphakeme kufanele bafundziswe tinhlobo temibhalo letehlukene kanye netinhlobo tematheksthi lebalindzeleke kutsi batikhicite. Lolwati lebalutfolile lutawenta kutsi bafundzi bakwati kubukana nanobe ngutiphi timo tekukhetsa letibavulekele, lubuye lwelekelele indlela lebabamba ngayo lwati lwalokucuketfwe.

Luhlelo lwekufundzisa lukhomba linani lelincane lalokucuketfwe lokungentiwa ngemaviki lamabili ithemu ngayinye. Bothishela abakabopheleki kutsi bakucedze konkhe lokucuketfwe ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili. Kulandzelana kwalokucuketfwe akukanikwa/akukashicilelwa kantsi nesikhatsi lesinikwe sisilinganiso sekutsi kungatsatsa sikhatsi lesingakanani kwenta konkhe lokucuketfwe. Akufanelanga lulandzelwe njengobe lunjalo. Bothishela kufanele babhale luhlelo lwemsebenti balususele emabhukwini tifundvo babuye bafundzise loko lokucuketfwe yithemu ngayinye basebentise kulandzelana nesivinini lesifanele. Bothishela bayakhutsatwa kutsi basebentise lokucuketfwe nobe lwati lwetintfo letitfolakala endzaweni yabo.

3.3.1 AHLANGANA NJANI EMATHEKSTHI KULOMJIKELETO WEMAVIKI LAMABILI

Emathekstthi lahlukahlukene asetjentiswe njengesisekelo kute kwakhiwe loluhlelo lwekufundzisa lwemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili. Akhetfwe ngekutsi asebentisana njani kute ente intfo yinye lehlangene, sibonelo: umfundzi utawulalela indzaba abuye ngemuva kwaloko afundze indzaba. Bangacelwa kutsi babhale bachaze ngaloko lokwetfulwe ngemlomo lokumayelana nendzawo nobe umuntfu lotsite (lokutawuhambelana nalendzaba) nobe bangacelwa kutsi babhalele umlingisi losendzabeni incwadzi. Khetsa ingcikitsi yemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili ngamunye lotakusita kutsi uhlanganise lemisebenti ngemphumelelo. Inhloso yekusebentisa tingcikitsi kwenta kutsi kuvumeleke kuphindza silulumagama netakhi telulwimi kabusha njalo njalo esimeningcondvo lesifanele.

Letakhi telulwimi letiphakanyisiwe emjikeletweni ngamunye tentelwe emathekstthi latawukhicitwa kulomjikeleto. Thishela angabuye angete letinye takhi letitsatseka njengaletilusito kulesikhatsi semjikeleto.

3.3.2 ALANDZELANA NJANI EMATHEKSTHI/IMISEBENTI KULOMJIKELETO WEMAVIKI LAMABILI

Emathekstthi akumelanga afundziswe ngekuhleleka lokutsite. Esikhatsini lesinyenti, kufanele kube nemsebenti/ itheksthi yekulalela nekukhuluma kute kulungiselelwe umsebenti wekufundza nekubhala. Ngalesinye sikhatsi, umsebenti wekulalela nekukhuluma kufanele usukele ethekstthini lefundvwako. Bafundzi kufanele batibandzakanye kulamatheksthi lehlukene etemlomo babuye bafundze ngembi kwekutsi babhale lamatheksthi. Esikhatsini lesinyenti, emathekstthi lalalelwako, sib. Indzaba nembiko wetindzaba utawehluka ubuye ube sezingeni leliphakeme kunaleyo labatayifundza bafundzi. Loku kwentiwa ngoba emakhono abo ekulalela atfutfuke kakhulu kunemakhono abo ekufundza.

3.3.3 TINHLOBO TEMATHEKSTHI LANIKIWE NALAMISIWE

Tinhlobo tematheksthi lanikiwe lekufanele afundziswe emjikeleto ngamumye wemaviki lamabili acacisiwe eluhlelweni

lwekufundzisa kantsi futsi kumele acukatfwe ebhukwinitifundvo lelimisiwe. Esikhatsini lesinyenti, kute indzaba letsite lephakanyisiwe. Loku kuchazwe kahle ehlelweni lwekuhlola futsi kufanele kutfolakale encwadzini. Kukhetsa kungentiwa etindzabeni letehlukene letikhona, tindzaba tekuticambela/temifanekisomcondvo (Sib. Intfo lejabulisako, isayensi lenemaciniso) tindzaba temlandvo (sib. Imilandvomphilo) netindzaba temdzabu (sib. tinsumansumane, tinganekwane netinsimu) letingatfolakala. Loku kungentiwa ngalokufanako ngetinkondlo nemidlalo.

Lawa kutakuba ngematheksthi lakhetfwe encwadzini/etincwadzini tekufundza kuletinye tincwadzi (kufundza lokwengetiwe) kantsi futsi atawusekela ematheksthi lafundziwe esigabeni lesimisiwe.Tingaba luhlobo lwetheksthi lefanako (kute kugcizelelwe kuvisisa sakhiwo setheksthi) nobe luhlobo lolwehlukile lwetheksthi (kute ihehe kakhulu ibuye yengete kukhona kufundza tintfo letinyenti) . Ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi, lokufundza lokwengetiwe kufanele kuhambelane netihloko netingcikitsi letikhetselwe lamatheksthi leniketiwe emjikeletweni wemaviki lamabili.

3.3.4 Kuhlangana kwawo onkhe emakhono elulwimi emjikeletweni wemaviki lamabili.

Nanobe emakhono eluhlelweni lwekufundzisa etfulwe ngekwehlukana, kufanele afundziswe ngendlela lehlangene lapho kudzingeke khona, sib. Uma kufundziswa Inkhulumoluhlolo/I-inthavyu yetemlomo bafundzi bangafundza itheksthi yetemlomo bangabuye balindzeleke kwekutsi bakhicite Inkhulumoluhlolo/I-inthavyu lebhaliwe. Kukhetfwa kwetakhi telulwimi lekufanele tifundziswe emjikeletweni lotsite kufanele kwelekelele kukhicita nekuvisisa ematheksthi etemlomo nalabhalwako lekufanele akhicitwe nakuchubeka lomjikeleto, sib. tiphawulo, bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, tandziso nesikhatsi lesengcile tilungiselela bafundzi kute bakwati kubhala i-eseyi lelandzisako nobe lechazako. Indlela lencikile ibaluleke kakhulu uma bafundzi babhala i-eseyi lephatselene nelingemuva lembhali.

Emasu etemlomo nekubhala lekufanele afundziswe emjikeletweni ngamunye wemaviki lamabili kufanele uye ngeluhlobo lwetheksthi lekufanele ikhicitwe, sib. Uma kufundziswa indzaba lelandzisako bafundzi kufanele bafundziswe kutsi tibhalwa njani titanza letinemcondvo lolandzelanako, kodvwa uma kubhalwa i-eseyi leveta lokutsite kufanele bafundziswe kutsi ibhalwa njani indzima lelandzela indlelanchubo letsite.

3.3.5 TIFUNDZISWA NJANI TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI

Sigaba salokucuketfwe ‘kwetakhi netimiso telulwimi’ esikhatsini lesinyenti sihambelana netinhlobo tematheksthi latfolakala ngaphasi kwetihloko teKulalela neKukhuluma, Kufundza neKwehlwaya, neKubhala neKwetfula, futsi kunakwe ngesikhatsi kuchutjekwa kusetjentwa ngetheksthi nangesikhatsi lesabelwe Kulalela neKukhuluma, Kufundza neKwehlwaya, Kubhala neKwetfula. Sibonelo, nangabe indzaba seyentiwe, kuyatentekela kutsi bafundzi basebentise sikhatsi lesengcile/lesicondzile futsi batawufundza ematheksthi basebentise sona lesikhatsi sesento. Nanobe kunjalo, kubalulekile kutsi imisebenti legcile etakhini telulwimi letitsite yentiwe kusimongcongco, Khetsa tihlokwana letitsite ngaphasi kwesigaba setakhi netimiso telulwimi, kute ufundzise bafundzi lulwimi lolutivelela kuloluhlobo lwetheksthi lokugcilwe kulo. Nange kuhleleka lokuvumela indlelanchubo yekutentakalela nekuhleleka ekutfoleni lulwimi. Akusiko konkhe lokumele kufundziswe kulomjikeleto lonikiwe kodvwa cinisekisa kutsi wonkhe umsebenti lobhalwe esibutsetelweni ube wentiwe nakuphela umnyaka.Leminye imijikeleto yemaviki lamabili ingagcwala kakhulu ngetincenye tetakhi netimiso telulwimi; akusho kutsi tonkhe letincenye tingentiwa kulowomjikeleto. Kungobe kukholelwa letinyenti taletincenye tentiwe Esigabeni Lesisemkhatsini. Esigabeni Lesiphakeme kufundziswa kwaletincenye kutawuba kubuyeketa.

Yenta imisebenti levakalako kubafundzi nalehambelana nematheksthi lebawafundza kulomjikeleto wemaviki lamabili. Imisebenti leminyenti yaloluhlobo kufanele yentiwe njengobe bafundzi bachubeka kusukela ebangeni lesi-7 kuye kule-9. Khetsa ngekucikelela kutsi nguyiphi imitsetfo loyichazela bafundzi futsi uyigcine ibe mbalwa. Kufundzisa kufanele kuhlanganise onkhe emakhono elulwimi netakhi telulwimi njengobe kuhlobene. Konkhe loku kufanele kufundziswe kususelwe kusimongcondvo lesitsite. Caphela kutsi kuphindze kube nesikhatsi lesimcoka lesabelwe kufundzisa kweTakhi Netimiso Telulwimi.

3.4 LITHEBULI LELUHLELO LWEKUFUNDZISA

LIBANGA 7 ITHEMU 1 LOKUCUKETFWE				
EMAVIKI	**KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA**	**KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA**	**KUBHALA NEKWETFULA**	**TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI**
1-2	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalela indzaba lemfisha** • Tfola umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako endzabeni lemfisha. • Tsatsa emanotsi • Kwabelana imibono nelwati babuye bakhombise kuvisisa kwemcondvo . **Phindza ucoce indzaba** • Phindza ucoce ngetigameko ngekulandzelana kwato. • Shano balingisi ngalokungiko. • Shano kulandzelana kwetikhatsi	**Emathemsthi etemibhalo: -indzaba lemfisha** • Timphawu letibalulekile tematheksthi etemibhalo: njengebalingisi, nekuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Emasu ekulungiselela kufundza** • Bona timphawu tetheksthi letinjenge sihloko, sihlokwana nemifanekiso. • Bona tincenye tencwadzi njengelingephandle lencwadzi, likhasi lesihloko, i-indeksi, tahluko, luhlu lwemagama lachazwako **Kufundzela kuvisisa nemasu ekufundza** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa . • Kwakha sitfombe engcondvweni • Kwenta tiphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Liphuzu nembono • Inshokutsi yemagama	**Bhala indzima lelandzisako** **Timiso tendzima:** • Umusho losihloko sendzima • Tfola umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kuchumanisa titanza . • Chaza tidzingo tematheksthi letinjengekucoca indzaba. • Sebentisa emagama kanye nesitayela lesifanele. • Bhala ngesikhatsi lesengcile **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Ubhala indzaba lephatselene netintfo lahlangabetane nato emphilweni.**	**Lizinga lemagama:** Emabito mvama, emabito ngco, emabito etintfo letibalalekako naletingabaleki, emabito simo (kufa, umona, buvila) **Lizinga lemisho:** Umusho locondzile Titatimende, sikhatsi sanyalo, sikhatsi lesengcile. **Timphawu tekubhala nelupelomagama:** ngci, khefana, ikholoni, isemikholoni, bofeleba netinhlavu letincane.

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
3-4	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Lalela ucoce ngenkondlo** • Kwabelana ngemibono nelwati kukhombisa kuvisisa imicondvo • Phendvula imibuto • Chazela umngani kutsi kungani utsandze inkondlo letsite. **Kufundza ngekuphimisela lokulungiselelwe** • Liphimbo, kuvakala kwelivi, imphimiso, kuhleleka, kuhlangana ngemehlo. • Cikelela tiphumuti • Sebentisa lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele.	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo: tinkondlo** **Tindlela tekufundza** • Kufundza ngekutimela **Emasu ekulungiselela kufundza** • Bona timphawu tetheksthi letinjenge tihloko, tihlokwana nemifanekiso. • Bona tincenye tencwadzi njengelingephandle lencwadzi, likhasi lesihloko, i-indeksi, teahluko, luhlu lwemagama lachazwako **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, Imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, titanza, lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto	**Kubhala ngekuticambela: Inkondlo yakho** **Timiso tendzima:** • Sakhiwo setitanza • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kuchumanisa titanza • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho leyehlukene, ngebudze netakhiwo • Kukhetsa nekusebentisa emagama • Lulwimi lolujulil/lwetinonto tenkhulumo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala inkondlo**	**Lizinga lemagama** Emabitombici, emabito lalukhuni, tindlela tesento tabito, buniyo, **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Imphindza, emagama labolekiwe, tisho, taga, sifutamsindvo, tifaniso, tifaniso ngco, bomababata/tentakutsi, bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika **Tiphumuti:** **Kwehlukaniswa kwemagama,** ngci, khefana

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
5-6	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kucocisana ngemdlalo:** • Kubamba lichaza etinkhulumiswaneni letingakahleleki ngetihloko letilula • Sebentisa irejista lefanele. • Gcila kunkhulumiswano • Tfola umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako. • Tsatsa emanotsi • Buta imibuto **Sebentisa tinkhulumomphendvulwano letingakapheleli** **Inkhulumomphendvulwano** • Bamba lichaza kunkhulumo mphendvulwano. • Sebentisa lulwimi lolufanele • Phendvula ngalokufanele • Cikelela timiso tenkhulumo mphendvulwano, sib. kunikana ematfuba. • Sebentisa lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele.	**Ematheksthi etemibhalo: umdlalo (lonkhundlaye)** • Timphawu letibalulekile tematheksthi etemibhalo: njengemlingisi, nekuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (Ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **TInkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, imphindza, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, titanza, lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundza/kwehlwayela kuvisisa (emasu)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa - Kucombela - Kwenta tiphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlela emagama. • Kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi.	**Bhala inkhulumo mphendvulwano, kwenta umdlalo** • Tidzingo tesakhiwo, sitayela, neluvo. • Tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe • Kukhetsa emagama • Imphimiso lengiyo emagameni latsite • Kusho ngekukhululeka **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula	**Lizinga lemagama:** Emabitomvama, tindlela tesento, tabito, buniyo **Lizinga lemisho:** Umusho locondzile, sitatimende, sikhatsi sanyalo, sikhatsi lesengcile, inhloko, sivumelwano senhloko yesento. **Inshokutsi yeligama**: bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, taga, tisho **Timphawu tekubhala:** Ikholoni, bokhulunyiwe, mababata, mabuta

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
7-8	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalela indzaba lemfisha/temdzabu** **Kulalela sivisiso** • Tfola umbono lobalulekile nalosekelako ubuye utsatse emanotsi • Kwabelana imibono nelwati babuye bakhombise kuvisisa umcondvo • Tfola emasu lahhungako nalaphocelelako lapho kufanele khona • Phendvula imibuto **Ingcoco licembu/yephaneli** Coca indzaba/inganekwane lebayente emsebentini lowengcile Tfola balingisi • Coca ngengcikitsi • Coca ngeluvo lwakho • Chaza lokucuketfwe ngekubhekisa emphilweni yakho.	**Ematheksthi emibhalo: tindzaba letimfisha/temdzabu/** • Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi yemibhalo: njenge timphawu, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi **Inchubo yekufundza:** Ngembi kwekufundza (Ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, imphindza, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, titanza, lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundza/kwehlwayela kuvisisa** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa. • Kwenta tiphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlela emagama.	**Bhala sihlatiywa/incwadzi** • Tidzingo tesakhiwo nesitayela • Tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe, inhloso nesimongcondvo • Kubumbana kwendzima. • Kukhetsa lemagama **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala incwadzi/sihlatiywa ulandzela inchubo yekubhala**	**Lizinga lemagama:** Bunye nebunyenti, siphawulo, tikhuliso **Lizinga lemisho:** Sikhatsi sanyalo, sikhatsi lesengcile **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomabitwafanana, bomcondvomnyenti, emabito ladidako, tiphicwaphicwano, taga, tisho

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
9-10	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalelela sivisiso** • Chaza inchubo yekulalela • Tsatsa emanotsi • Phendvula imibuto **Ingcoco yelicembu/phaneli** • Coca ngelwati lolubalulekile endzabeni lemfisha • Tsatsa indzima ngemibono bese ubhekisa etheksthini kusekela indzima loyikhetsile. Chaza lokucuketfwe ubhekise emphilweni yakho.	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo: tindzaba letimfisha** • Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi yetemibhalo: njengemlingisi, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (Ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, imphindza, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, titanza, lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundza/kwehlwayela kuvisisa (emasu)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata • Kufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa. • Liphuzu nembono • Kwenta tiphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlela emagama.	**Bhala indzaba lechazako** **Timiso tendzima:** • Umusho losihloko sendzima • Umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Kuhleleka kwetitanza • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kuchumanisa titanza . • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho leyehlukene ngebudze netakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Yetfula indzaba kute ihlolwe**	**Lizinga lemagama:** Ticalo, tijobelelo, umsuka, tindlela tesento **Lizinga lemisho** Umusho loyinhloko, umshwana lokhontile **Inshokutsi yemagama** Bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika **Timphawu tekubhala nelupelomagama** Kusebentisa sichazamagama, emaphethini elupelo, imitsetfo yelupelo

IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU YE-1		
UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: SIVIVINYO 1**
Phindza ucoce indzaba/coca ngenkondlo/ Inkhulumomphendvulwano/licembu/ingcogco yesigungu	Indzaba lechazako/lelandzisako Incwadzi yebungani/kwehlwaya/inkhulumomphikiswano	Sivisiso nekusebentisa lulwimi.

LIBANGA 7 ITHEMU 2 LOKUCUKETFWE				
EMAVIKI	**KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA**	**KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA**	**KUBHALA NEKWETFULA**	**TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI**
1-2	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** Kulalelela kuvisisa: • Chaza inchubo yekulalela • Tsatsa emanotsi • Phendvula imibuto **Coca indzaba** • Kuvetwa kwebalingisi • Kukhetsa nekusebentisa emagama • Lulwimi lwemtimba • Kuhumusha umoya, liphimbo, simo sekuhleleka kwetigameko, ingwijikhwebu nesiphetfo	**Emathoksthi etemibhalo njengenoveli yelusha/umdlalo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tethoksthi yetemibhalo: njengemlingisi, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa ithoksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tethoksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Kufundza/kwehlwayela kuvisisa (sebentisa emathoksthi labhaliwe nobe latibonwa njengemakhathuni/ emapheshana)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata • Kufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe (balingisi, simonhlalo, simondzawo, umlayeto) • Kutfola inshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlela emagama • Lulwimi loluvusa imiva	**Kubhala: Indzaba lelendzisako** **Timiso tendzima:** • Umusho losihloko sendzima • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Kuhleleka kwetitanza • Tihlanganisi kute kube nekubumbana kwetitanza • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene, ngebudze netakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula	**Lizinga lemagama**: Emabito lalukhuni, silandziso namentiwa Siphawulo: kucatsanisa, tikhuliso **Lizinga lemisho**: imisho lecondzile, titatimende, sikhatsi sanyalo, sikhatsi lesengcile **Inshokutsi yemagama**: bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, umcondvo losobala, umcondvo lojulile, lulwimi loluvusa imiva **Tiphumuti**: ngci, khefana, sibabati/mababata, mabuta

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
3-4	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalelela sivisiso (emathekstsi labhaliwe/kwetfulwa kwetindzaba tamabona kudze**) • Chaza inchubo yekulalela • Tsatsa emanotsi • Bhala timphendvulo **Tindlela letehlukene tekuchumana ngetemlomo: Inkhulumomphikiswano (ngekukhangisa)** • Khetsa sihloko lesifanele • Yetfula impikiswano ngalokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tinsita tekuchumana ngalokungiko • Sebentisa silulumagama lesifanele, takhi telulwimi • Sebentisa lulwimi loluhhungako/ loluvusa imiva • Landzela tindlelanchubo	**Kufundza/kwehlwayela kuvisisa (sebentisa emathekstsi labhaliwe nobe latibonwa njengesikhangisi)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata • Kufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe (balingisi, simonhlalo, simondzawo, umlayeto) • Kucabangela inshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlela emagama • Lulwimi loluhhungako • Lulwimi loluhlelekile/lolungakahleleki **Emathekstsi etemibhalo njengenovelana** • Timphawu letibalulekile tematheksthi emibhalo: njengemlingisi, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo/simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa ithekstsi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tethekstsi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, kucatsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola)	**Bhala emathekstsi emibhalombiko:** **Sikhangisi/emaphosta** • Tidzingo tesakhiwo • Inhloso tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe nesimongcondvo • Kukhetfwa kwemagama nekwakhiwa kwemisho • Tincenye tetibonwa (njengetinhlobo tefonti nesayizi, tihloko, timphawu, umbala) • Lulwimi loluhhungako/loluphocelelako **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula	**Lizinga lemagama:** Emabitongco, bulili, bunye, bunyenti Siphawulo: sabito sekukhomba, linani **Lizinga lemisho:** inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko, imisho lecondzile nemisho lemagalagala **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, umcondvo losobala, inshokutsi lejulile **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** ikholoni; isemikholoni Kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
5-6	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Emacembu/tingcoco teliklasi letiphatselene nekunika ticondziso nobe kulandzela inchubo.** • Khetsa sihloko • Kwabelana ngemibono • Kunikana ematfuba nekulalelisisa • Gcwalisa tikhala • Sebentisa timphawu tekugcila esihlokweni kute ingcoco icubeke **Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/ lengakalungiselelwa** • Kukhetsa emagama lasetjentiswako • Kusetjentiswa kwebuviyoviyo nesivinini • Kusebentisa tinkhomba ngesikhatsi sekwetfula inkhulumo • Kusebentisa lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele	**Kufundza/kwehlweayela kuvisisa (Sebentisa emathekstsi ne/nobe etibonwa njengetikhangisi)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata • Kufundza ukhe etulu • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe **Inchubo yekubhala:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa ithekstsi) • Nakufundwa (timphawu tethekstsi) • Ngemva kwekufundza (buta imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi, tinongo tenkhulumo/imfanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, titanza, lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lefihlakele • Umoya • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto	**Ithekstsi yemibhalomibiko lemifisha: ticondziso** • Tidzingo tesakhiwo nesitayela • Tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe, inhloso nesimongcondvo • Kubumbana kwendzima • Kukhetfwa kwemagama netakhi temusho **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala ithekstsi yeticondziso**	**Lizinga lemagama:** Sandziso – sandziso sesikhatsi, sandziso sendzawo Siphawulo: linani **Lizinga lemisho:** Inkhulumo lecondzile nempambosi yekwentiwa **Inshokutsi yemagama:** tisho netaga **Tiphumuti:** ihayifeni; i-aphostrofi

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
7-8	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Lingisa umdlalo** • Dlala indzima loniketwe yona • Sebentisa lulwimi lolufanele • Cikelela timiso • Sebentisa lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele **Lucwaningo lwekulingisa-** • Yenta imibutoluhlolo • Cikelela timiso • Sebentisa lulwimi lolufanele • Bika ngalokutfolakele	**Fundza itheksthi yetemibhalo: njengemdlalo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tematheksthi emibhalo: njengemlingisi, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola)	**Bhala sihlatiywa semdlalo** **Timiso tendzima:** • Umusho losihloko sendzima • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Kuhleleka kwetitanza • Tihlanganisi nekubumbana kwetitanza • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho leyehlukene ngebudze netakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula	**Lizinga lemagama:** Tento **Lizinga lemisho:** Impambosi yekwentiwa, sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako; inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, umcondvo losobala, inshokutsi lejulile **Tiphumuti:** ikholoni; bokhulunyiwe; bomabuta; khefana; ngci

IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU YESI-2

9-10	UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	UMSEBENTI 2: SIVIVINYO 2	UMSEBENTI 3
	Kulalelela sivisiso/Inkhulumompikiswano/ inkhulumiswano/(inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa/ lelungiselelwe/tingcogco telicembu tekunika ticondziso.	Temibhalo: Imibuto legcile kusimongocondvo.	**Luhlolosibutsetelo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka** Liphepha lesi- 2: Sivisiso, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi netemibhalo Liphepha lesi- 3: Kubhala: Indzaba yinye netheksti yemibhalombiko yinye

LIBANGA 7 ITHEMU 3 LOKUCUKETFWE				
EMAVIKI	**KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA**	**KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA**	**KUBHALA NEKWETFULA**	**TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI**
1-2	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** Kulalelela sivisiso lesiphatselene nekugcwaliswa kwemafomu/ imibutoluhlolo • Tetayete inchubo yekulalela • Tsatsa emanotsi • Phendvula imibuto **Tindlela letehlukene tekuchumana ngetemlomo letiphatselene nekusetjentiswa kwembutoluhlolo nobe lifomu** **Tingcoco tesigungu/tephaneli** • Khetsa sihloko • Kwabelana ngemibono • Kuniketana ematfuba nekulalelisisa • Gcwalisa tikhala • Sebentisa timphawu tekugcila esihlokweni kute ingcoco ichubeke	**Fundza itheksthi lephatselene nekubaluleka kwembutoluhlolo nekutsi ugcwaliswa njani** • Lwati loludzingekako • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Kusayina **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Kufundza/kwehlwayela kuvisisa** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata • Kufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Finyeta • Kwakha sitfombe engcondvweni • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Inshokutsi yemagama	**Ematheksthi emibhalomibiko njengekugcwalisa imibutoluhlolo nobe emafomu:** • Landzela ticondziso • Niketa lwati lolufanele • Sebentisa lulwimi lolufanele **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula	**Lizinga lemagama:** emabitomvama; emabitogcogca; Tandziso tesimo netesikhatsi; tiphawulo **Lizinga lemisho:** imishwana lelibito, imishwana yesiphawulo, imishwana yesandziso, imisho lemagalagala nemisho lelukhuni **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, mabitwafanana **Tiphumuti**: bomabuta; i-aphostrofi; bofeleba; ihayifeni Tifinyeto – i-akhronimi,

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
3-4	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Lalela umdlalo (Inkhulumomphendvulwano/I-inthavyu)** • Kwenta imibutoluhlolo • Cikelela timiso • Sebentisa lulwimi lolufanele • Tsatsa emanotsi • Bika ngalokutfolakele **Tindlela letehlukene tekuchumana ngetemlomo:** Kwenta samdlalo Kutsatsa luhlobo lolutsite lwembhalo uluyise kulolunye luhlobo • Kulingisa inkhulumomphikiswano lengiyo. • Kwenta uhambisane nemoya nenhloso yalokususelwa kuko. • Kuvetwa kahle kwebalingisi ngetinsita letilula • Kusetjentiswa kwetinsita letifanele kuveta simonhlalo.	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo njengemdlalo welusha/umdlalo wemoya.** • Timphawu letibalulekile tematheksthi etemibhalo: njengemlingisi, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simondzawo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imfanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, titanza, lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nembiko	**Emathemksthi lamadze sib. Inkhulumomphikiswano/inthavyu lebhaliwe.** • Tidzingo tesakhiwo nesitayela • Tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe, injongo nesimongcondvo • Kukhetfwa kwemagama • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolufanele **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula	**Lizinga lemagama**: Emabitongco, bunye nebunyenti. Siphawulo: kucatsanisa, tikhuliso **Lizinga lemisho**: Imisho lelukhuni lenemishwana yesibaluli; inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko. **Inshokutsi yemagama**: imisuka yemagama. **Tiphumuti:** ikholoni; bokhulunyiwe; khefana; ngci; i-aphostrofi; mabuta.

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
5-6	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Tindlela letehlukene tekuchumana ngetemlomo:** Lingisa: inchubo yemhlangano • Kuvula ngendlela lefanele/kwetfulwa kwemalunga • Kusebentisa liphimbo, sivinini, buviyoviyo. • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele • Siphetfo lesifanele **Kulalelela kuvisisa (emathekshi labhaliwe/kwetfulwa kwetindzaba tamabonakudze**) • Chaza inchubo yekulalela • Tsatsa emanotsi • Phendvula imibuto	**Fundza ithekshi lephatselene nekubhala satiso/i-ajenda nemaminitsi** • Balingisi • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Sakhiwo • Kudlalwa kwetitanza **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa ithekshi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tethekshi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, kucatsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Kufundza/kwehlwayela kuvisisa lokubhaliwe/emathekshi latibonwa/ ema-grafu.** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata kute utfole umcondvo lobalulekile • Kufundza kute utfole imininingwane lesekelako. • Kucombela. • Kusebenta ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki nemifanekiso mcondvo • Imicondvo lesemcoka nalesekelako. • Umbono wakho.	**Imibhalombiko lemidze sib. Satiso/i-ajenda nemaminitsi** • Tfola tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe nenjongo yekubhala; • Tsatsa sincumo ngesitayela, imibono nesakhiwo sekubhala; • Kukhetsa emagama netakhi telulwimi. **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula	**Lizinga lemagama:** Tabito: selucobo, sekukhomba, sebuniyo. **Lizinga lemisho:** Sikhatsi sanyalo; sikhatsi lesengcile; inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko, inkhulumo lecondzile Imphambosi yekwentiwa **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Timphambosi tesento **Tiphumuti:** i-aphostrofi; feleba; khefana; ngci; ikholoni.

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
7-8	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Ulalela abuye acoce tindzaba letisematseni letiphatselene nema-athikili emaphephandzaba nemaphephabhuku.** • Kusetjentiswa kweliphimbo, sivinini, buviyoviyo. • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi loluhhungako/loluvusa imiva/ loluphocelelako • Kusetjentiswa kwetinkhomba • Kugcila kutimiso • Lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele • Singeniso lesihehako nesiphetfo lesinemfutfo • Inhloso, tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe nesimongcondvo **Kufundza uphimisela lokulungiselelwe/ lokungakalungiselelwa kwe-athikili yeliphephandzaba** • Kusetjentiswa kweliphimbo, sivinini, buviyoviyo. • Kucaphela tiphumuti kute utfole umphumela lofanele • Lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele	**Kufundza/kwehlwayela kutfola lwati (sebentisa emathekstthi lanjengemaphephandzaba, emaphephabhuku, tinkhulumo letibhaliwe)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata kute utfole • Kufundza ukhe etulu kute utfole umcondvo losekelako • Kucombela. • Emaphuzu nemibono • Luvo lwembhali • Kusebenta ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki nemifanekisomcondvo • Lulwimi loluhlelekile/lolungakahleleki • Inshokutsi lecondzile/lebhacile • Titfo tenkhulumo **Bhala sivisiso**	**Imibhalombiko lemidze/lemifisha: i-athikili yeliphephandzaba** • Tidzingo tesakhiwo nesitayela • Tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe, injongo nesimongcondvo • Kukhetfwa kwemagama nesakhiwo selulwimi **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala i-athikili yeliphephandzaba**	**Lizinga lemagama:** emabitosimo; emabitomvama bondzaweni **Siphawulo:** kucatsanisa, tikhuliso **Lizinga lemisho:** Kuhlela ngekulandzelana; kuhlela ngekubaluleka; indzima lechazako; lulwimi loluphocelelako naloluvusa imiva; kutsatsa luhlangotsi; kugceka; tinkholelo; tinsita tekwenta inkhulumo ivisiseke (sib.tinongo tenkhulumo, sifanamsindvo njll.) **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, umcondvo losobala, umcondvo lojulile **Tiphumuti:** bokhulunyiwe; mababata; khefana; ngci; mabuta;

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
9-10	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalelela sivisiso lesiphatselene nekuniketa tinkhombandlela.** • Tetayete inchubo yekulalela • Tsatsa emanotsi • Bhala timphendvulo **Tindlela letehlukene tekuchumana ngetemlomo sib. kuniketa tinkhombandlela/ticondziso** • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolufanele • Imisho lemifisha lefanele • Imininingwane	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo njengenoveli yelusha/tindzaba letimfisha/umdlalo/ umdlalo wemoya** • Timphawu letibalulekile tematheksthi emibhalo: njengemlingisi, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo/simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imfanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, titanza, lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundza nekwehlwayela kuvisisa sib. lokubhaliwe/tibonwa** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata kute utfole umcondvo lobalulekile • Kufundza kute utfole imininingwane lesekelako. • Kucombela. • Emaphuzu nemibono • Luvo lwembhali • Kusebenta ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki nemifanekisomcondvo • Liphuzu nembono • Inshokutsi lecondzile/lebhacile	**Bhala indzaba lelandzisako/ lechazako** • Tidzingo tesakhiwo, sitayela nembono • Tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe, inhloso nesimongcondvo • Kukhetfwa kwemagama nesakhiwo selulwimi **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula	**Lizinga lemagama:** Emabito lalukhuni Tabito – telucobo, sibaluli, sabito sekutenta (ngiyatidlela, ngiyatitsandza, ngiyatimisela) **Siphawulo:** kucatsanisa, tikhuliso **Lizinga lemisho:** Indzima yekuhlola; imisho lelula; titatimende; sikhatsi lesengcile; sikhatsi sanyalo **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, umcondvo losobala, umcondvo lojulile **Tiphumuti:** ngci; khefana; ikholoni; isemikholoni

IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU YESI-3			
	UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: SIVIVINYO 3**
	Kulalelela sivisiso/Inkhulumompikiswano/ inkhulumiswano/(inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa/ lelungiselelwe/tingcogco telicembu tekunika ticondziso.	Indzaba lechazako/lelandzisako I-ajenda nemaminitsi	Sivisiso nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi NOBE Temibhalo

LIBANGA 7 ITHEMU 4 LOKUCUKETFWE				
EMAVIKI	**KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA**	**KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA**	**KUBHALA NEKWETFULA**	**TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO**
1-2	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Inkhulumo lengakelungiselelwa** Kwetfula sikhulumi; emavi ekubonga/ kucoca indzaba • Khetsa sihloko lesifanele • Hlelembisa lwati ngalokubumbene • Tfola silulumagama, takhi telulwimi • Singeniso nesiphetfo lesihehako **Timphawu netimiso (emasu ekukhuluma emmangweni, takhi)** **Kufundza ngekuphimisela** • Kusetjentiswa kweliphimbo, sivinini, buviyoviyo • Kucikelela timphawu kute kube nemphumela lomuhle • Lulwimi lwemtimba lolufanele	**Ematheksthi etemibhalo njengenoveli yalabasha/tindzaba letimfisha/ umdlalo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tematheksthi etemibhalo: njengemlingisi, nekuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Kufundza/Sihlatiywa sekuvisisa (Sebentisa emathéksthi labhaliwe netibonwa)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata kute utfole umcondvo lobalulekile • Kufundza ukhe etulu kutfola imininingwane lesekelako • Kucombela • Kwenta siphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki nemifanekisomcondvo • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Liphuzu nembono • Kwenta tiphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Umbono wakho	**Emathéksthi emibhalombiko Lemidze/lemifisha sib.** Kunika tinkhombandlela • Tidzingo tesakhiwo, sitayela. • Tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe, inhloso nesimongcondvo • Kukhetfwa kwemagama netakhi telulwimi **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula	**Lizinga lemagama:** Emabito lalukhuni, Siphawulo: tikhuliso; bondzaweni **Lizinga lemisho:** **Imisho** lecondzile, Imisho lemagalagala, umusho lolukhuni locondzile**,** umshwana wesandziso nemshwana wesiphawulo; **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, umcondvo losebaleni; inshokutsi lejulile, tiphawulo, tandziso **Timphawu tekubhala:** Isemikholoni, bokhulunyiwe; ngci; i-aphostrofi

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
3-4	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalelela kuvisisa (itheksthi lebhaliwe/kwetfula tindzaba tamabonakudze)** • Chaza inchubo yekulalela • Tsatsa emanotsi • Phendvula imibuto **Inkhulumomphikiswano/ingcogco yelicembu: coca ngekusetjentiswa kwe-imeyli/emaphosta/kubhalwa kwedayari/emaflaya** • Timphawu tengcogco • Kuhlela, kucwaninga, kuhlelembisa nekwetfula	**Fundza itheksthi lenedayari/i-imeyili/ emaflaya** • Sakhiwo • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola **Tinkondlo/inganekwane** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/imifanekiso mcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, stanza, lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto	**Emathemksthi emibhalombiko Lemidze/lemifisha sib.i-imeyili, emaphosta/kubhalwa kwedayari/ emaflaya]** • Tidzingo tesakhiwo, sitayela, luvo lwakho • Tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe, inhloso nesimongcondvo • Kukhetfwa kwemagama, inchazelo lecacile • Sakhiwo semusho ngebudze nangetinhlobo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Khicita munye walamatheksthi lashiwo ngetulu**	**Lizinga lemagama:** Tabito, tabito tekukhomba, emabito gcogca; tindlela tesento Siphawulo: tikhuliso; Timpambosi tesento Ticalo, tijobelelo nemsuka **Lizinga lemisho:** Inkhulumongco, imibuto, Sivumelwano senhloko nesento, titatimende letifinyetiwe, imibuto lengadzingi timphendvulo **Inshokutsi yeligama:** Bomcondvophika, inshokutsi lesebaleni, inshokutsi lejulile; Inshokutsi ledzinga inchazelo lendze **Timphawu tekubhala:** Bomabuta, khefana, mababata; ifonti

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
5-6	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalelela kuvisisa (itheksthi lebhaliwe/kwetfula tindzaba tamabonakudze)** • Chaza inchubo yekulalela • Tsatsa emanotsi • Phendvula imibuto **Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe** • Kusetjentiswa kweliphimbo, sivinini, buviyoviyo • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi loluhhungako/loluvusa imiva/ loluphocelelako • Sebentisa timphawu • Gcila kutimiso • Lulwimi lwemtimba lolungilo • Singeniso lesihehako nesiphetfo lesinemfutfo. • Inhloso, tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe nesimongcondvo	**Emathexsthi etemibhalo njengenoveli yalabasha/tindzaba letimfisha/ umdlalo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tematheksthi etemibhalo: njenge mlingisi, nekuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inkondlo: Tinkondlo letiphakanyisiwe** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/imifanekiso mcondvo, imphindza, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, stanza, lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kuhlutwa kwenkondlo:** • Imigca, emagama, titanza, luchumano, imphindza, lubhalomagama, tiphumuti. • Inshokutsi: lesobala nalebhacile	**Kubuyeketa nemalungiselelo eluhlolo.** **Tindzaba** **Sigaba semalungiselelo:** • Tindzingo tesakhiwo, sitayela, umbono, • Tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe, inhloso nesimongcondvo • Kukhetsa emagama **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula	**Lizinga lemagama:** Tindlela tesento **Siphawulo:** Kucatsanisa, Tikhuliso **Lizinga lemisho:** kukhetsa luhlangotsi; tinkholelo; kugceka; titatimende letivusa imiva naletihhungako; imibuto lenganato timphendvulo **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, timphendvulo letindze **Timphawu tekubhala:** ngci; khefana; mababata; mabuta

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
7-8	**Kubuyeketa nemalungiselelo eluhlolo.** **Kukhuluma:** • Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/ inkhulumomphikiswano/inthavyu/ inkhulumiswano • Kufundza lokulungiselelwe • Kufundza lokungakalungiselelwa **Kulalela** • Kulalelela kuvisisa	**Kubuyeketa nemalungiselelo eluhlolo** **Kufundza** • Kufundza lokulungiselelwe • Kufundzela kuvisisa • Sifinyeto • Temibhalo: - Inovelil/tindzaba letimfisha/ inganekwane - Umdlalo/kufundza ngemafilimu - Tinkondlo	**Kubuyeketa nemalungiselelo eluhlolo.** **Kubhala:** • Ematheksthi emibhalomibiko	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama: emabitogcogca; sabito sekutenta; sicu** **Lizinga lemisho**: imisho lecondzile, lemagalagala nemisho lelukhuni; titatimende; imvumelwano yenhloko nesento; tindlela tekubuta; kuphikisa; emagama ladidako **Inshokutsi yemagama**: bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, umcondvo losobala, umcondvo lojulile **Timphawu tekubhala**
UMSEBENTILUHLOLO LOHLELEKILE NELUHLOLO LWEKUPHELA KWEMNYAKA LWETHEMU YESI-4				
9-10	**UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO**		**UMSEBENTI 2: LUHLOLO LWEKUPHELA KWEMNYAKA**	
	Kufundza ngekuphimisela/inkhulumompikiswano/ingcogco yelicembu/ inkhulumiswano/inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa		Liphepha 1: Temlomo Liphepha 2: sivisiso, Lulwimi neTemibhalo (2 ema-awa) Liphepha 3: Kubhala (1 li-awa)	

LIBANGA 8 ITHEMU 1 LOKUCUKETFWE				
EMAVIKI	**KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA**	**KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA**	**KUBHALA NEKWETFULA**	**TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO**
1-2	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kucoca ngemacembu** – kuhlanganisa umcondvo ngalokutsite; khetsa imibono lefanele; landzelanisa imicondvo lebalulekile **Kulalelela kuvisisa** • Kurekhoda imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako ngekubhala emanotsi • Kwabelana ngemicondvo nalokwake kwabavelela emphilweni bakhombise kuvisisa umcondvo • Tfola emasu ekuphocelela/ekuhhunga • Phendvula imibuto	**Itheksthi yetembhalo njengetindzaba letimfisha telusha** • Kucoca ngetimphawu letibalulekile letivamile njengebalingisi, nekuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inchubo yekufundza** **Emasu ekulungiselela kufundza** Yetfulela bafundzi loku: • **Timphawu tetheksthi** – tihloko, tihlokwana, imibhalotihumusho, imidvwebo • **Tincenye tencwadzi** – likhasi lesihloko, lokucuketfwe, tahluko, luhlu lwemagama lachazwako, i-indeksi, aphendiksi, lwati lolungetiwe lolubhalwe ekugcineni kwelikhasi, njll **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola.	**Bhala indzaba: lelandzisako/ lesamlandvo** • Kukhetsa emagama • Liphimbo lakhe nesitayela • Kuchaza lokucacile • Liphimbo • Umcondvo losemcoka nalosekelako • Emabalavengcondvo ekuhlela imicondvo lebumbene • Yetfula indzaba kute ihlolwe **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala indzaba ulandzele indlelanchubo yekubhala indzaba**	**Lizinga lemagama:** Sandziso sendzawo nesesimo **Lizinga lemisho:** Sivumelwano senhloko nesento; takhi temusho; imisho nemishwana lekhontile; titfo tenkhulumo **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, umcondvo losobala, umcondvo lojulile **Tiphumuti:** ngci; khefana; mabuta; bokhulunyiwe; mababata

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
3-4	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma:** **Kulalela inkhulumo yamongameli/ lilunga lemmango lelikhuluma kuvakale** • Coca ngetimphawu tenkhulumo lelungiselelwe • Tfola ubuye uchaze kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Tfola ubuye ucoce ngetimphawu letisenkhulumeni **Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe** • Khetsa sihloko lesifanele • Hlelembisa lwati ngalokubumbene • Tfola silulumagama lesifanele netakhi telulwimi • Lungisa singeniso nesiphetfo lesihehako • Tetayete • Yetfula	**Fundza inkhulumo** • Tfola ubuye ucoce ngetimphawu letibalulekile • Hlatiya kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Tfola ubuye ucoce ngekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi loluvusa imiva nobe loluhhungako • Hlatiya singeniso nesiphetfo **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Emasu ekufundza:** Kufundza basitwa nguthishela, kufundza ngemacembu, kufundza ngekutimela **Kufundza/kwehlwaya lokubhaliwe/ sivisiso sematheksthi latibonwa** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundza ukhe etulu kute utfole lwati • Kufundzisisa • Inhloso netetsamelilwati letihlosiwe • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Tfola lulwimi loluhhungako • Kuba nemandla ekukhetsa nekushiya inshokutsi yetheksthi • Indlela lulwimi nemifanekiso iveta ngayo ibuye ibumbe emagugu nendlela lebacabanga ngayo • Imiphumela yekusetjentiswa kwetinhlobo tefonti nesayizi, tihloko nenshokutsi yemibhalotihumusho	**Bhala inkhulumo** **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala inkhulumo:** • Chaza tindzingo tetheksthi tekubhala indzaba lelandzisako • Tfola tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe • Tsatsa sinchumo ngesitayela, inhloso nesakhiwo • Sebentisa emagama lafanele • Kungenisa kuye ngekutfutfuka kwenkhulumo, livutfondzaba • Siphetfo	**Lizinga lemagama:** Emabitombici, indlela lesalibito, tinciphiso, Tikhuliso, Tento: tindlela tesento Bondzaweni Siphawulo: Kucatsanisa, Tikhuliso **Lizinga lemisho:** imisho nemishwana lekhontile; umusho losihloko; mushwana losalibito, libito, imishwana yesiphawulo nesandziso; tihlanganisi; Lulwimi loluvusa imiva naloluhhungako **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, umcondvo losobala, umcondvo lojulile **Tiphumuti:** mababata; mabuta; khefana; ngci Tifinyeto – ema-akhronimi

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
5-6	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma:** **Kucoca ngemacembu ngetibonwa, ngetimviwabukelwa/** **Itheksthi yetinhlobo letihlukene tetinsita** • Vuselela sendlalelolwati • Combela inhloso yetheksthi • Funa inshokutsi • Visisa itheksthi • Tsatsa emanotsi • Visisa umlayeto **Kulalelela kuvisisa (kulalela umsindvo kuphela)** • Rekhoda umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako ngekwenta emanotsi, luhla lwekuhlola, tifinyeto, kufinyeta utfole umcondvo lobalulekile nekuphindze ucoce indzaba. **Phindza wakhe tinkhundla:** • Vumelana nenshokutsi yendzaba loyibonile • Lingisa lokwentekile etinkhundleni letimbili, njll	**Emathemksthi etemibhalo njengenoveli/tindzaba letimfisha/ umdlalo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tematheksthi etemibhalo: njenge balingisi, nekuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/imifanekiso mcondvo, Imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, titanza, lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **NOBE** **Kufundza/kwehlwayela kuvisisa (emasu)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe	**Emathemksthi emibhalomibiko** Incwadzi (yebungani) • Timphawu tetheksthi • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Irejista nesitayela • Singeniso nesiphetfo **Bhala incwadzi lephatselene netintfo lebatibonako letibagcugcutelako** **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula	**Lizinga lemagama:** Tandziso tesimo, tesikhatsi; tindlela tesento, indlela lesabito Siphawulo: Kucatsanisa, tikhuliso **Lizinga lemisho:** Takhi temusho; imishwana yesiphawulo neyesandziso, imisho; kuphikisa; sitatimende. **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, umcondvo losobala, umcondvo lojulile **Tiphumuti:** ngci, khefana

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
5-6		• Tfola lulwimi loluhhungako • Kuba nemandla ekukhetsa nekushiya inshokutsi yetheksthi • Kwenta tiphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlela emagama. • Liphuzu nemibono		
7-8	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma:** **Inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa lephatselene neliphephandzaba nobe i-athikili yeliphephabhuku** • Hlelembisa lwati ngalokubumbene • Tfola silulumagama lesifanele netakhi telulwimi • Phendvula imibuto lephatselene netheksthi • Singeniso nesiphetfo lesihehako **Ingcoco yesigungu/ingcoco yelicembu lephatselene neliphephandzaba nobe i-athikili yeliphephabhuku** • Timphawu tetheksthi • Timiso netakhiwo tetheksthi • Kukhetsa emagama lafanele • Irejista nesitayela	**Fundza liphephandzaba nobe i-athikili yeliphephabhuku** • Timphawu letibalulekile tematheksthi etemibhalo: njengemlingisi, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/imifanekiso mcondvo, Imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza, lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto	**Emathekstthi emibhalomibiko** Umbiko/i-athikili yeliphephabhuku • Timphawu tetheksthi • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Irejista nesitayela • Singeniso nesiphetfo **Bhala umbiko/i-athikili yeliphephabhuku lephatselene nesibonwa lesitsintsa imiva** **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula	**Lizinga lemagama**:/Tentakutsi/Tibabato **Lizinga lemisho:** umusho locondzile; sikhatsi sanyalo; sikhatsi lesengcile, siphawulo nesandziso; kukhetsa luhlangotsi; kugceka; inkholelo lengasilo liciniso/ inkholelolite **Inshokutsi yemagama:** taga; kusimongcondvo; umcondvo losobala; umcondvo lojulile, inshokutsi lesobala nalebhacile **Timphawu tekubhala:** khefana; ngci; bokhulunyiwe; mababata; i-aphostrofi; i- eliphsisi

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
9-10	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Temlomo: inthavyu/** **kugcwalisa umbiko wembutoluhlolo/ ingcoco yelicembu** • Cwaninga ngesihloko • Hlelembisa tinsita ngalokubumbene, utisekele ngetibonelo • Tfola silulumagama lesifanele, lulwimi netimiso • Lungiselela singeniso nesiphetfo lesihehako **Kulalelela kuvisisa** • Kurekhoda imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako ngekubhala emanotsi • Kwabelana ngemicondvo nalokwake kwabavelela emphilweni bakhombe kuvisisa imicondvo • Tfola emasu ekuphocelela/ekuhhunga • Phendvula imibuto	**Fundza umbiko welucwaningo** • Timphawu tembiko letibalulekile • Sakhiwo • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/imifanekiso mcondvo, Imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza, lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto	**Emathemksthi emibhalomibiko, sib. Umbiko welucwaningo** • Inhloso, licembu lelihlosiwe nesakhiwo • Timiso tendzima • Tihlanganisi kute kube nelibumbano • Sebentisa tinhlobo letihlukene temisho, budze netakhiwo • Sitayela lesihlelekile **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula Bhala umbiko welucwaningo	**Lizinga lemagama:** Tento **Lizinga lemisho:** sitatimende; sakhi semusho; sikhatsi sanyalo nesikhatsi lesengcile; kukhetsa luhlangotsi; kugceka, inkholelo lengasilo liciniso/inkholelolite **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika, kusimongcondvo; inshokutsi lecondzile; inshokutsi lebhacile **Tiphumuti**

IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU YE-1			
	UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: SIVIVINYO 1**
	Ingcoco yelicembu/inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa/ ingcoco yesigungu	Indzaba lelandzisako/leveta likamuva lembhali Umbiko ngeliphephandzaba/i-athikili	Lulwimi nesivisiso

LIBANGA 8 ITHEMU 2 LOKUCUKETFWE				
EMAVIKI	**KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA**	**KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA**	**KUBHALA NEKWETFULA**	**TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI**
1-2	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalelela kuvisisa:** • Lalela ticondziso/tinkhombandlela • Tsatsa emanotsi • Phendvula imibuto- Tinhlobo letehlukene tetekuchumana ngetemlomo sib. kwetfula tindzaba letingakalungiselelwa/inkhulumo **Kunika tinkhombandlela:** • Timphawu tembhalo • Lulwimi netimiso • Lulwimi lwemtimba	**Fundza emathéksthi laticukatsilwati lanetibonwa, sib. emabalave, timphawu, tikali.** • Sakhiwo • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Timphawu **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, kucatsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ umfanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza, lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundza/kwehlwaya emathéksthi latibonwa** • Kufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Yenta sifinyeto (sebentisa emabalavengcondvo)	**Emathéksthi emibhalombiko sib. Tinkhombandlela/ticondziso.** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Hlelembisa lokucuketfwe (libalavengcondvo) • Umcondvo lobalulekile nalesekelako • Timiso tendzima • Kutfutfuka lokuhlelekile kwetitanza lokukhomba kubumbana • Tihlanganisi letiletsa kubumbana • Timiso telulwimi **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala itheksthi yeticondziso**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Siphawulo: kucatsanisa, tikhuliso; emabitomvama nemabitongco; tihlanganisi **Lizinga lemisho**: imisho letihloko; titatimende; tikhatsi tesento; titatimende letimcoka naletisekelako; imisho lecondzile nemisho lemagalagala. **Inshokutsi yemagama**: bomcondvofana; bomcondvophika; ngekwesimogcondvo; **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** Emaphethini elupelo: ngci, khefana

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
3-4	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Tingcoco tesigungu/tephaneli** • Nika tindzima lebatatidlala • Tikhulumi tinikana ematfuba • Chaza imibono kute ufike esivumelwaneni • Sebentisa lulwimi lolungilo, sitayela nerejista **Inkhulumomphikiswano** • Nika tindzima lebatatidlala • Fundza timiso tetheksthi • Tikhulumi tinikana ematfuba • Chaza imibono kute ufike esivumelwaneni • Sebentisa lulwimi lolungilo, sitayela nerejista • Tetayete	**Ematheksthi etemibhalo njengesigungu lesirekhodiwe samabonakudze/semsakato/ sekulingisa** • Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Sakhiwo • Balingisi **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, kucatsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ umfanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nembiko	**Bhala inkhulumomphendvulwano** **Timiso tendzima** • Sakhiwo • Imisho yesingeniso • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Kuhleleka nekuchumana • Kukhetfwa kwemagama netimphawu tekubhala • Timiso telulwimi **Kugcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala inkhulumomphendvulwano**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Tindlela tesento **Lizinga lemisho:** sikhatsi sanyalo; sikhatsi lesengcile; kusebentisa lulwimi loluvusa imiva naloluhhungako; takhi temusho; kuphika; indlela yekubuta **Inshokutsi yemagama:** umcondvo losobala; bomcondvofana; bomcondvophika; bomabitwafanana **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** Imitsetfo netimiso telupelomagama

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
3-4		**Kufundza/kwehlwayela kuvisisa (sebentisa lokubhaliwe ne/ nobe emathekstsi latibonwa njengemakhathuni/emapheshana** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata • Kufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lokutsite • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta tiphetfo ngekusebentisa lwati loluniketiwe (balingisi, simonhlalo, simondzawo, umlayeto) • Sebenta ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki ngekusebentisa likhono lekuhlahlela emagama • Lulwimi loluvusa imiva		

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
5-6	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalelela kuvisisa** • Inchubo yekulalela • Kuphendvula ngekubhala **Inkhulumoluhlolo/I-inthavyu** • Fundzisa timphawu netimiso • Enta luhlelo nelucwaningo • Khetsa sitayela, irejista nesilulumagama • Kuniketana ematfuba • Emasu ekuphocelela	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo njengemdlalo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi njengemlingisi, umnyakato, inkhulumomphendvulwano, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, kucatsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ umfanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nembiko **Kufundzela kuvisisa: Inkhulumoluhlolo/I-inthavyu** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundza ukhe ekhulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa • Kucombela • Sebenta ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki nemifanekiso ngekusebentisa likhono lekuhlahlela emagama • Emaphuzu nembono • Luvo lwembhali • Inshokutsi lebhacile	**Ematheksthi emibhalombiko sib. Ema-inthavyu labhaliwe.** • Sakhiwo netimphawu letifanele • Hlelembisa lokucuketfwe (libalavengcondvo) • Imibono lemcoka nalesekelako • Timiso tendzima • Kutfutfuka lokuhlelekile kwetitanza lokukhomba kubumbana • Tihlanganisi nekubumbana kwetitanza • Timiso telulwimi **Kugcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala Inkhulumoluhlolo/I-inthavyu**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Sandziso sendzawo **Lizinga lemisho:** kuhleleka kahle kwemagama; tindlela tekubuta; inhlonipho; takhi temusho; umoya wenkondlo; liphimbo **Inshokutsi yemagama:** umcondvo lojulile; umcondvo losobala; kusimongcondvo; siphukuto **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** tifinyeto; bomabuta; mababata; ngci; khefana

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
7-8	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalelela kuvisisa (Itheksthi lengemaciniso sib. l-athikili yeliphephandzaba)** • Lalelela kuvisisa • Tsatsa emanotsi • Phendvula imibuto- **Ingcoco yelicembu**: • Nika tindzima lebatatidlala • Tikhulumi tinikana ematfuba • Chaza imibono kute ufike esivumelwaneni • Sebentisa lulwimi lolungilo, sitayela nerejista	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo njengenoveli yelusha/indzaba lemfisha** • Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi njengemlingisi, umnyakato, inkhulumomphendvulwano, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, kucatsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ umfanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nembiko **Emasu ekufundzela kuvisisa** • Inhloso nelicembu lelihlosiwe • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Nika imibono yakho • Yehlukanisa emkhatsini wemaphuzu nemibono • Inshokutsi lecondzile nalebhacile	**Bhala sihlatiywa sendzaba/senoveli** • Sakhiwo setheksthi • Timphawu netimiso • Kukhetsa emagama lekungiwo • Irejista • Tetsamelilwati • Liphimbo **Kugcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Ticalo netijobelelo **Lizinga lemisho:** takhi temusho; tinhlobo temisho; tikhatsi tesento; sitatimende; inhlonipho; taga **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika; bomabitwafanana; emagama ladidako **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** Ema-akhronimi

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU YESI-2				
9-10	UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA	UMSEBENTI 3: LUHLOLO LWASEMKHATSINI WEMNYAKA	
	Kulalelela kuvisisa/tinkhombandlela/tingcoco tesigungu/ tephaneli	Inkhulumoluhlolo/I-inthavyu/itheksthi leneticondziso/ sihlatiywa sendzaba	Liphepha 1: Temlomo Liphepha 2: Kubhala Liphepha 3: Sivisiso, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi netemibhalo	

LIBANGA 8 ITHEMU 3 LOKUCUKETFWE				
EMAVIKI	**KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA**	**KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA**	**KUBHALA NEKWETFULA**	**TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO**
1-2	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalelela kuvisisa (sebentisa inkhulumomphendvulwano lecoshiwe)** • Lalela inkhulumomphendvulwano • Tsatsa emanotsi - Lulwimi nemitsetfo - Liphimbo - Umoya - Singeniso nesiphetfo • Phendvula imibuto **Ingcoco yelicembu/ inkhulumomphendvulwano**: • Nika tindzima lebatatidlala • Tikhulumi tinikana ematfuba • Chaza imibono kute ufike esivumelwaneni • Sebentisa lulwimi lolungilo, sitayela nerejista • Yetfula	**Ematheksthi etemibhalo njengemdlalo wasesiteji/Umdlalo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tematheksthi etemibhalo: njengebalingisi, nekuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inchubo yekufundza**: Emasu angembi kwekufundza • **Timphawu tetheksthi** – tihloko, imibhalotihumusho, imidvwebo • **Tincenye tencwadzi** – likhasi lesihloko, lokucuketfwe, tahluko, luhlu lwemagama lachazwako, i-indeksi, aphendiksi, lwati lolungetiwe lolubhalwe ekugcineni kwelikhasi, njll. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/imifanekiso mcondvo, Imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza, • lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Emasu ekufundzela kuvisisa** • Inhloso nelicembu lelihlosiwe • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Nika umbono wakho • Yehlukanisa emkhatsini kwemaphuzu nemibono • Inshokutsi lecondzile nalebhacile	**Itheksthi yembhalombiko lomudze, sib.Inkhulumomphendvulwano/ sihlatiywa** **Timiso tendzima** Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso nelicembu lelihlosiwe • Kulandzelana kwemisho lokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kute kube nekubumbana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** siphawulo: kucatsanisa, Sikhuliso; mabitomvama nemabitongco **Lizinga lemisho:** sikhatsi sanyalo; tindlela tekubuta; sitatimende; Tinsita tekwenta inkhulumomphendvulwano ichubeke; inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko; sikhatsi lesengcile **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvophika; bomcondvofana; emagama ladidako kusimongcondvo; umcondvo losobala **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** Emaphethini elupelomagama; ngci, khefana, bokhulunyiwe

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
3-4	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalelela kuvisisa** • Lalela incwadzi leya kubetindzaba • Tsatsa emanotsi - Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi - Irejista - Timiso • Kwabelana ngemanotsi **Ingcoco yelicembu** • Uhlanganisa naloko lokwake kwamehlela emphilweni yakhe • Usebentisa lwati lolutfolakala kutheksthi kuphendvula imibuto • Ucoca ngetekuhlala, tekutiphatsa nemagugu emasiko kutheksthi • Ubamba lichaza etingcocweni telicembu - Kunikana ematfuba - Ugcila esihlokweni - Ubuta imibuto	**Fundza liphephandzaba/i-athikili yeliphephandzaba lephatselene netindzaba letisematseni/netindzaba tekuhlalisana** • Sakhiwo • Timphawu tetheksthi • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Liphimbo • Kulandzelanisa **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, lmvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **NOBE** **Inkhundla yinye yemdlalo** Sebentisa lokungenani • Sivisiso sinye lesibuya kumabhukutifundvo • Itheksthi yinye yetemibhalo • Chaza sakhiwo sendzaba, sakhiwana, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, ludvweshu nekuphendvula ngekwenta samdlalo • Kutfola tingcikitsi, umoya neliphimbo lemdlalo	**Itheksthi yembhalombiko: incwadzi leya kubetindzaba** **Timiso tendzima** Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako nelicembu lelihlosiwe • Kulandzelana kwemisho lokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kute kube nekubumbana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala incwadzi iye kubetindzaba**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Tandziso tesimo, tendzawo, bondzaweni **Lizinga lemisho:** Imisho lecondzile; imisho lemagalagala; takhi temusho; kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi loluvusa imiva naloluhhungako; liphuzu nembono; kukhetsa luhlangotsi, kugceka, inkholelo lengasilo liciniso/ inkholelolite **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana; mabitwafanana; emagama ladidako **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama;** emaphethini elupelomagama; khefana; ngci; i- eliphsisi

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
5-6	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa** • Emakhono ekukhuluma emmangweni • Kuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelembisa • Kwetfula: liphimbo, kuvakala kwelivi, imphimiso, kuhlangana ngemehlo, kunyakata, kunonga inkhulumo • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi: silulumagama • Sitayela nerejista **Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe** • Tetayete lamakhono langenhla • Phawula ngenkhulumo yalowo nalowo • Lalela inkhulumo yelilunga lemmango lelibalulekile • Phawula ngalenkhulumo	**Itheksthi yetembhalo lenjengenoveli yalabasha/indzaba lemfisha/umdlalo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi yetemibhalo: njengebalingisi, iminyakato, inkhulumphendvulwano, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/imifanekiso mcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundza/Kuhlatiyela sivisiso (sebentisa itheksthi lebhaliwe nobe lesibonwa njengemakhathuni/ emapheshana** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata • Kufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta tiphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe (balingisi, simonhlalo, simondzawo, umlayeto)	**Itheksthi yembhalombiko: incwadzi yemtsetfo/incwadzi yebungani** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Kulandzelana kwemisho lokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kute kube nekubumbana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala incwadzi**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama** Tiphawulo; tandziso; tifinyeto; umsuka, ticalo netijobelelo **Lizinga lemisho:** imisho lecondzile; Imisho lemagalagala; sikhatsi lesengcile lesichubekako; sikhatsi lesitako; sakhi semusho; kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi loluvusa imiva nelulwimi loluhhungako; liphuzu nembono; kukhetsa luhlangotsi, kugceka, inkholelo lengasilo liciniso/ inkholelolite **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** imitsetfo netimiso telupelomagama

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
5-6		• Yenta siphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlela emagama • Lulwimi loluvusa imiva		

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
7-8	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalelela kutfola lwati** • Lalela itheksthi yelwati • Lalela setfulo, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi, sivinini nekuvakala kwelivi • Lalela kulandzelana kwetigameko • Cocisana natsanga **Kucoca indzaba** • Khetsa indzaba • Hlela ubuye wente lucwaningo • Khetsa sitayela, irejista nesilulumagama • Yetfula indzaba	**Itheksthi yetembhalo lenjengendzaba lemfisha, inoveli** • Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi yetemibhalo: njengebalingisi, iminyakato, inkhulumomphendvulwano, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/imifanekiso mcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundzela kuvisisa: (itheksthi letfolakala emibhalweni lephakanyisiwe)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata, kufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati, kwakha sitfombe sengcondvo • Kufundzisisa • Kweta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Inshokutsi yemagama • Umbono wembhali • Liphuzu nembono • Inshokutsi lebhacile	**Bhala itheksthi yetembhalo: indzaba lemfisha** Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Kulandzelana kwemisho lokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kute kube nekubumbana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Camba indzaba yakho ulandzele inchubo leniketiwe** Indzaba lephuma embili leshicilelwe/ lefundvwe eklasini	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** emabitomvama nemabitongco. bondzaweni **Lizinga lemisho:** tikhatsi tesento; imisho; taga netisho; imishwana yesiphawulo nesibaluli; **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana; bomcondvophika; mabitwafanana; **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** emaphethini elupelomagama; secamagama, tifinyeto

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
9-10	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Lalela itheksthi lefundvwe ngekuphimisela endzabeni lemfisha** • Kudlalwa itheksthi lerekhodiwe • Bafundzi bavetelwa emakhino ekufundza lafanele • Kusetjentiswa kwetimphawu tekubhala ethekstini lefundziwe • Singeniso nesiphetfo **Kufundza ngekuphimisela lokulungiselelwe** • Khetsa itheksthi yekufundza ngekuphimisela • Sebentisa emakhono ekufundza lafanele njengeliphimbo, kuvakala, sivinini, kuvakala kwelivi, imphimiso, kufundza ngekushelela • Tetayete • Fundza itheksthi	**Fundza itheksthi yetemibhalo njengendzaba lemfisha/inoveli** • Timphawu tetheksthi yetemibhalo: njenge, sendlalelo, sikhatsi, simondzawo, umlandzi, **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/imifanekiso mcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundza/Kuhlatiyela kuvisisa (sebentisa itheksthi lebhaliwe nobe lesibonwa njengemakhathuni/ emapheshana** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata • Kufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta tiphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe (balingisi, simonhlalo, simondzawo, umlayeto)	**Bhala indzaba: indzaba lenhlangotsimbili/indzaba lechazako** • Kukhetsa emagama • Liphimbo lakhe nesitayela • Inchazelo lecacile • Liphimbo • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Emabalavengcondvo ekuhlelembisa umcondvo lobumbene • Yetfula indzaba kute ihlolwe **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala indzaba ulandzele indlelanchubo yekubhala**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Emabitomvama nemabito lalukhuni, bondzaweni **Lizinga lemisho:** indzima lesingeniso; indzima lechazako, indzima lesiphetfo; takhi temusho; tinhlobo temisho **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana; bomcondvophika; mabitwafanana; **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** emaphethini elupelomagama; timphawu tekubhala letihlukene

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
9-10		• Yenta siphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlela emagama • Lulwimi loluvusa imiva		

IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU YESI-3		
UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: SIVIVINYO 1**
Kufundza lokulungiselelwe/inkhulumomphendvulwano/ inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/lengakalungiselelwa/kucoca indzaba	Indzaba lechazako/indzaba lenhlangotsi lunye Incwadzi yebungani/inkhulumomphendvulwano	Sivisiso nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi

LIBANGA 8 ITHEMU 4 LOKUCUKETFWE				
EMAVIKI	**KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA**	**KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA**	**KUBHALA NEKWETFULA**	**TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI**
1-2	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalelela kuvisisa (njengekulalela itheksthi lebhaliwe/ yetimviwabukelwa.** • Tfola imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Bhala emanotsi • Kwabelana ngemicondvo nalekwake kwabavelela emphilweni bakhombe kuvisisa imicondvo lejulile • Tfola emasu ekuphocelela/kuhhunga lapho kuhambelana khona. • Phendvula imibuto **Kucocisana: Ingcogco lephatselene ne-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ yeliphephabhuku.** • Nika tindzima lebatatidlala • Tikhulumi tinikana ematfuba • Chaza imibono kute ufike esivumelwaneni • Sebentisa lulwimi lolufanele, sitayela nerejista	**Fundza i-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ yeliphephabhuku** • Sakhiwo • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Timphawu tetheksthi • Kulandzelana **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, kucatsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, titanza, • lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nembiko	**Itheksthi yembhalombiko lomudze sib. I-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ yeliphephabhuku.** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Kulandzelana kwemisho lokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kute kube nekubumbana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Kugcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala i-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ yeliphephabhuku**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Bunye nebunyenti; bulili; tinciphiso **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko; tindlela tekubuta; liphuzu nembono; takhi temusho; imisho; kungavisiseki; liphimbo; indlela lesalibito **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana; bomcondvophika; inhlonipho; bomabitwafanana; inshokutsi nenshokutsi lebhacile **Timphawu tekubhala nelupelomagama:** bokhulunyiwe; emaphethini elupelomagama

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
1-2		**Kufundza/kwehlwayela kutfola lwati ngekusebentisa (emathoksthi labhaliwe/emathoksthi latibonwa/ emathoksthi etinhlobo letehlukene tetinsita)** • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Combela • Kwakha sitfombe engcondvweni • Inshokutsi yemagama • Liphuzu nembono **Bhala sifinyeto**		

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
3-4	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Inkhulumomphikiswano** • Nika tindzima lebatatidlala • Fundza timiso tetheksthi • Tikhulumi tinikana ematfuba • Chaza imibono ubuye ufike esivumelwaneni • Sebentisa lulwimi lolufanele, sitayela nerejista • Tetayete **Tingcoco telicembu** • Nika tindzima lebatatidlala • Tikhulumi tinikana ematfuba • Chaza imibono kute ufike esivumelwaneni • Sebentisa lulwimi lolufanele, sitayela nerejista	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo njengenoveli/ indzaba lemfisha/umdlalo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi njengemlingisi, umnyakato, inkhulumomphendvulwano, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, kucatsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nembiko **Kufundza sivisiso: (i-theksthi lesuka emabhukwinitifundvo)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata, kufundza ukhe etulu kute utfole lwati nekwakha sitfombe engcondvweni • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Inshokutsi yemagama • Luvo lwembhali • Emaphuzu nembono • Inshokutsi lejulile **Bhala indzima nobe sifinyeto ngemaphuzu**	**Bhala itheksthi yembhalombiko: kubhalwa kwedayari** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Kulandzelana kwemisho lokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kute kube nekubumbana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Kugcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala idayari**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Tabito – selucobo nesibaluli Tindlela tesento: leyamile, lephocako, lecondzile, yesimo, lesalibito **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Tikhatsi tesento; tinhlobo temisho; inkhulumo; takhi temusho; inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko; tindlela tekubuta; liphuzu nembono; kungavisiseki; liphimbo; indlela lesalibito **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Inshokutsi lesobala nalejulile **Timphawu tekubhala nelupelomagama:** emaphethini elupelomagama; timphawu tekubhala

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
5-6	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Lalela ithieksthi lefundvwe ngekuphimisela** • Kudlalwa kwethieksthi lerekhodiwe • Bafundzi bakhonjiswa emakhono lafanele ekufundza • Kusetjentiswa kwetiphumuti ethieksthini lefundziwe • Kuvula nekuvala **Inkhulumomphendvulwano lephatselene nethieksthi lefundvwe ngekuphimisela** • Khetsa sihloko • Buyeketa timiso • Tinsita letenta kutsi inkhulumomphendvulwano ichubekele embili • Titanza tetikhulumi • Singeniso nesiphetfo • Tetayete • Setfulo	**Ithieksthi yetemibhalo njengemdlalo** **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa ithieksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tethieksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, kucatsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nembiko **Kufundza sivisiso sib. (Inkhulumomphendvulwano)** • Inhloso, licembu lelihlosiwe, simongcondvo • Chaza ingcikitsi/umlayeto • Yenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Nika imibono yakho • Inshokutsi lecondzile nalebhacile • Sendlalelolwati sepolitiki yetekuhlalisana nemasiko ethieksthi nembhali	**Ithieksthi yembhalombiko sib. Umbiko wentsatseli** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Kutsatsa luhlangotsi nekugceka • Kuhhunga • Inkholelo lengasilo liciniso/inkholelote • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Kulandzelana kwemisho lokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kute kube nekubumbeka • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Kugcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala umbiko wentsatseli ulandzela indlelanchubo yenchubo yekubhala**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Sibaluli; bunye nebunyenti **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Indlelanchubo; catsanisa/nika umehluko, Indzima lechazako; titanza tesingeniso nesiphetfo; imisho; inkhulumo; liphimbo; kutsatsa luhlangotsi nekugceka **Inshokutsi yemagama:** bomcondvofana, bomcondvophika **Timphawu tekubhala nelupelomagama:** bokhulunyiwe; emaphethini elupelomagama; timphawu tekubhala

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
7-8	**Lungiselela luhlolo** **Kukhuluma:** • Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/ inkhulumomphikiswano/ Inkhulumoluhlolo/I-inthavyu/ inkhulumiswano • Kufundza lokulungiselelwe • Kufundza lokungakalungiselelwa **Kulalela** • Kulalelela kuvisisa	**Lungiselela luhlolo** **Kufundza** • Kufundzela kuvisisa • Sifinyeto • Temibhalo: - Inoveli/tindzaba letimfisha/ temdzabu - Umdlalo/emafilimu - Tinkondlo	**Lungiselela luhlolo** **Kubhala:** • Tindzaba/ema-eseyi • Ematheksthi emibhalombiko lemidze • Ematheksthi emibhalombiko lemifisha	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** kubuyeketa **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** kubuyeketa **Inshokutsi yemagama:** kubuyeketa **Timphawu tekubhala nelupelomagama:** kubuyeketa
UMSEBENTILUHLOLO LOHLELEKILE NELUHLOLO LWEKUPHELA KWEMNYAKA LWETHEMU YESI-4				
9-10	**UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO**		**UMSEBENTI 2: LUHLOLO LWEKUPHELA KWEMNYAKA**	
	Inkhulumomphikiswano/Inkhulumphendvulwano/inkhulumiswano/ingcogco yemacembu		Liphepha 1: Temlomo Liphepha 2: Sivisiso, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi netemibhalo (2 ema-awa) Liphepha 3: Kubhalala (1 li-awa)	

LIBANGA 9 THEMU 1 LOKUCUKETFWE				
EMAVIKI	**KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA**	**KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA**	**KUBHALA NEKWETFULA**	**TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO**
1-2	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Ingcogco yelicembu/ inkhulumiswano:** Lalela lokutsite/bukela sikhangisi ubuye ucoce • Liphimbo • Sivinini • Sebentisa lulwimi loluvusa imiva naloluhhungako • Isayizi yefonti • Lulwimi lwemtimba **Kulalela Sivisiso:** **Sikhangisi** • Kurekhoda umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako ngekubhala emanotsi • Kwabelana imibono nelwati labanalo babuye bakhombe kuvisisa nelwati. • Tfola emasu ekuhhunga/ekuphocelela • Phendvula imibuto	**Kufundza/kwehlwayela kuvisisa (emathéksthi etibonwa njenge sikhangisi/iphosta/emakhathuni/ emapheshana)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata • Kufundza ngekukha etulu kute utfole lwati lolutsite • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe (balingisi, simonhlalo, simondzawo, umlayeto) • Kwenta siphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki kusetjentiswa kwemakhono ekuhlahlela emagama • Lulwimi loluvusa imiva • Lulwimi lwemtimba • Sebentisa tiphumuti nefonti • Ngembi kwekufundza • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tethéksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola)	**Emathéksthi emibhalombiko: Sikhangisi/iphosta** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Timphawu tematheksthi • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Irejista **Kugcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala sikhangisi/iphosta**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama** • Lupelomagama nemaphethini ekupela • Tifinyeto **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** • Takhi temisho, emabito, tiphawulo, tabito. • Sivumelwano • Tikhatsi sesento lesicondzile **Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo**

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
1-2		**Emathoksthi etemibhalo lanjenge noveli yelusha/tindzaba letimfisha/ umdlalo** • Ngembi kwekufundza (Ngenisa ithoksthi - Titfolele ngetimphawu temibhalo letinjengetihloko tetincwadzi, imifanekiso, isayizi yefonti, luhlobo lwefonti, - Kutitfolela tincenye tencwadzi, letinjenge lingephandle lencwadzi, likhasi lesihloko, i-indeksi, tahluko, luhla lwemagama. • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tethoksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Emasu ekufundza** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata • Kufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa • Kufinyeta • Kwakha umfanekiso engcondvweni • Kucabangela inshokutsi netiphetfo		

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
3-4	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalela itheksthi lefundvwako** • Tfola ubuye uphawule ngaloku: - Kusetjentiswa kweliphimbo - Kusebentisa buviyoviyo nesivinini - Tiphumuti ekufundzeni - Singeniso nesiphetfo • Coca ngaletimphawu letingetulu **Kulungiselela kufundza ngekuphimisela** • Sebentisa emakhono lafanele ekukhuluma lanjengeliphimbo, kuvakala, sivinini, kuphimisa, ngalokushelelako • **Bafundzi bakhetsa itheksthi yabo yekufundza babuye bayetfule eklasini.**	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo lenjengenoveli yelusha/tindzaba letimfisha/umdlalo** • Kucoca ngetimphawu letibalulekile letivamile letifana nemlingisi, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (Ngenisa itheksthi/Combela tigameko) - Sendlalelo/simonhlalo - Kuhlanganisa imicondvo ngengcikitsi • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo:** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto	**Bhala incwadzi yekubonga lusito/ seluleko lesitfoliwe** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Irejista • Kulandzelana lokuhlelekile kwemisho • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kucinisekisa kubumbana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala incwadzi yekubonga lusito/ teluleko letitfoliwe**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** • Lupelomagama nemagama, emaphethini elupelomagama • Tifinyeto, ema-akhronimi • Sicu, sicalo nesijobelelo, emagama lalukhuni nalalula **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** • Libito, siphawulo, netabito • Tiphumuti • Tikhatsi tesento, inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko, takhi temisho, sivumelwano **Kusetjentiswa kwekujula kwelulwimi:** Tisho netaga; inhlonipho **Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo**

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
3-4		**Kufundza/Kwehlwaya tibonwa/ tinhlobo letehlukene tetinsita tematheksthi (emasu)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata • Kufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Lulwimi lwemtimba • Kwenta siphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayelekile kanye nemifanekiso (emakhathuni) ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlela emagama • Kucacisa • Kucombela		

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
5-6	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalela inkhulumiswano yelucingo/ inkhulumomphendvulwano emkhatsini wesisebenti sasesikhungwini setingcingo nelikhasimende ngalokuphatselene nekungavumelani ngenkontileka (sivumelwano)** • Liphimbo • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Irejista • Timiso **Lingisa sivumelwano semlomo emkhatsini wemtsengisi nemtsengi nekungavumelani emva kwekungahambi kahle kwesivumelwano semlomo** • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Liphimbo • Lulwimi lwemtimba • Kufaneleka **Setfulo**	**Fundza inkontileka emkhatsini wemtsengisi nemtsengi** • Sakhiwo • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Lokucuketfwe yinkontileka • Kubaluleka kwekusayina • Tinyatselo letitsatfwako nangabe kukhona kungavumelani **Tinkondlo:** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Fundza/hlwaya inkontileka kute uvisise (emasu)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata • Kufundza ngekukha etulu kutfola lwati lolutsite • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Lokucuketfwe yinkontileka sib. Imibhalo lemincane, kungavumelani, budze besikhatsi senkontileka. • Kwenta siphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayelekile ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlela emagama	**Itheksthi yembhalombiko: bhala umbiko mayelana nalokutfoliwe ngekungavumelani emkhatsini wemtsengisi nemtsengi.** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Irejista • Kulandzelana lokuhlelekile kwemisho • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kucinisekisa kubumbana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala umbiko ulandzela indlelanchubo yekubhala**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** tihlanganisi **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Takhi temusho; tinhlobo temisho; inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko; tinhlobo temibuto; liphimbo **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Tisho netaga **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** Emaphethini elupelomagama; tifinyeto – luhlavu ngalunye lwekucala lweligama, akhronimi **Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo:** Lulwimi lwetinkontileka nemadokhumenti lasemtsetfweni.

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
7-8	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalelela sivisiso (inkhulumomphendvulwano)** • Kulalela inkhulumomphendvulwano • Kutsatsa emanotsi - Lulwimi nemfutfo - Liphimbo - Umoya - Singeniso nesiphetfo • Kuphendvula imibuto **Temlomo: inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa** Khetsa sihloko lesifanele • Hlelembisa lwati ngalokubumbene • Tfola silulumagama lokungiso kanye netakhi telulwimi • Singeniso nesiphetfo lesifanele • Sebentisa tibonwa, tinsita tetimviwabukelwa lapho kufanele khona.	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo lenjengendzaba lemfisha, inoveli yelusha/inoveli** • Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi yetemibhalo: letinjenge mlingisi, tento, inkhulumomphendvulwano, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (Ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola **Tinkondlo:** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundza sivisiso: (kusukela kulenye itheksthi kuye kulenye itheksthi yemibhalo lephakanyisiwe)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata, kufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lokutsite, kwakha sitfombe engcondvweni • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Inshokutsi yemagama • Luvo lwembhali • Emaphuzu nembono • Inshokutsi lebhacile	**Bhala indzaba: Indzaba lelandzisako/ lechazako/leveta lingemuva lembhali** • Kukhetsa emagama • Liphimbo nesitayela • Inchazelo lecacile • Liphimbo • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Emabalavengcondvo ekuhlelembisa umcondvo lobumbene • Yetfula indzaba kute ihlolwe **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala indzaba ulandzela indlelanchubo yekubhala**	**Lizinga lekusebena ngemagama:** Tento. **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Tisho netaga **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** Emaphethini elupelomagama; ema-akhronimi.

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
9-10	**Emasu ekukhuluma nekulalela** **Lalela umbiko weliphephandzaba** • Sakhiwo • Timphawu • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Liphimbo • Irejista • Singeniso nesiphetfo **Coca ngalokutfoliwe** **Kwetfula umbiko ngemlomo** • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Irejista • Liphimbo • Lulwimi lwemtimba • Singeniso nesiphetfo	**Fundza umbiko weliphephandzaba/ liphephabhuku** **Emasu ekufundza** • Kufundzisisa • Timphawu tetheksthi sib. sakhiwo, umlingisi, simonhlalo, umlandzi, umoya, ingcikitsi, luvo lwemlandzi • Kwenta siphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayelekile ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlela emagama • Inshokutsi lecondzile nalebhacile **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (Ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo:** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto	**Itheksthi yembhalombiko lemidze:** njengembiko/Inkhulumoluhlolo/I-inthavyu • Tidzingo temsebenti neluhlobo lwetheksthi • Sakhiwo, sitayela, luvo lwakho • Tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe, inhloso nesimongcondvo • Kukhetsa emagama • Sakhiwo semusho, budze netinhlobo temisho • Timiso tetitanza **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala umbiko ulandzela indlelanchubo yekubhala**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Tindlela tesento: leyamile, lephocako, lecondzile, lesalibito, Yesimo **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Imisho lecondzile; imishombici; imisho lemagalagala; liphimbo; tikhatsi tesento; **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Tisho netaga Inshokutsi lesobala, inshokutsi lejulile, sifanankhamisa, kumuntfutisa **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** Emaphethini elupelomagama; bokhulunyiwe; i-aphostrofi

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
9-10		**Kufundza/kwehlwayela kuvisisa (sebentisa umbiko weliphephandzaba)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata. • Kufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta tiphetfo ngekusebentisa lwati lolutfolakele (balingisi, simonhlalo, simondzawo, umlayeto) • Sebenta ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki ngekusebentisa likhono lekuhlahlela emagama • Lulwimi loluvusa imiva • Phendvula imibuto		

IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU YE-1			
	UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: SIVIVINYO 1**
	Kufundza lokulungiselelwe/inkhulumiswano	Indzaba lechazako/lelandzisako Incwadzi yebungani/sihlatiywa/ inkhulumomphendvulwano	Sivisiso nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi

LIBANGA 9 ITHEMU 2 LOKUCUKETFWE				
EMAVIKI	**KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA**	**KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA**	**KUBHALA NEKWETFULA**	**TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO**
1-2	**Kulalelela kuvisisa** **Lalela indzaba** • Tfola umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Irejista • Phendvula imibuto **Sigungu/ingcoco yelicembu: Temasiko** • Kunika tindzima letidlalwa sikhulumi ngasinye • Tikhulumi tinikana ematfuba • Chaza luvo lwakho ubuye ufinyelele esivumelwaneni • Sebentisa lulwimi lolufanele, sitayela nerejista • Yetfula	**Fundza ithieksthi yetembhalo, sib. Umdlalo/indzaba lemfisha/temdzabu (tinganekwane, tibongo, tinganeko njll.)** **Emasu ekufundza** • Kufundzisisa • Timphawu tetheksthi sib. Sakhiwo, balingisi, simonhlalo, umlandzi, umoya, ingcikitsi, luvo lwemlandzi • Kwenta siphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki nemifanekiso ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlela emagama • Takhi telulwimi nesitayela **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa ithieksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, Imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto	**Emathieksthi emibhalomibiko:** **Kubhala idayari/umtsetfosisekelo/ inchubomgomo** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Irejista • Kulandzelana kwemisho lokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kute kube nekubumbana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala idayari/umtsetfosisekelo/ inchubomgomo ube ulandzela indlelanchubo yekubhala**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** ticu; ticalo netijobelelo; Tabito **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Tinhlobo temusho; Lokuvamile, Inkhulumongco/inkhulumombiko, liphimbo; tikhatsi tesento **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Tisho netaga; inshokutsi lesobala nalejulile **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** bokhulunyiwe; emaphethini ekupela; tifinyeto

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
1-2		**Fundza/hlwaya itheksthi kute utfole lwati: incwadzi yekwabiwa kwelifa lesemtsetfweni** • Kufundzisisa nekwehlwaya • Inhloso yetheksthi • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Balingisi ne kharikhetja • Sendlalelo nesimonhlalo • Umbiko nengcikitsi • Kufinyeta itheksthi **Sifinyeto** Sakhiwo Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi Sakhiwo		

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
3-4	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalelela kuvisisa: Kurekhodwa kwenkhulumo yekulingisa** • Chaza emasu enchubo yekulalela • Phendvula imibuto ngekubhala **Kufundza lokungakalungiselelwa** • Kusetjentiswa kahle kwelivi, liphimbo nesivinini • Kucikelela tiphumuti nawufundza • Lulwimi lwemtimba • Kuchumana netetsamelilwati	**Fundza itheksthi, sib. Umdlalo/ indzaba lemfisha/temdzabu (tinganekwane, tinganeko, tibongo njll.)** • Gcila ngco etimphawini tetheksthi yetembhalo • Khomba kuvisisa kwekutfutfuka kwesakhiwo neludvweshu, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, ingwijikhwebu, sendlalelo, simondzawo, indzima ledlalwa ngumlandzi, ingcikitsi, siphetfo **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu temathekstthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/imifanekiso mcondvo, Imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto	**Kubhala: Kuhlatiya itheksthi (itheksthi lengakalungiselelwa lefundziwe/idokhumenthari** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Irejista • Kulandzelana kwemisho lokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kucinisekisa kubumbana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala sihlatiywa//idokhumenthari ulandzele indlelanchubo yekubhala**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Tento Ticu; ticalo netijobelelo **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Imisho lemagalagala; lokuvamile, Inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko **Inshokutsi yemagama**: Tisho netaga **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama**: bokhulunyiwe; emaphethini ekupela; tifinyeto.

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
3-4		**Fundza/hlwaya itheksthi, sib. Ema-athikili eliphephandzaba/ema-athikili eliphephabhuku kute utfole lwati ubuye uvisise** Emasu ekufundza: Sicephu sekuvisisa lesisebhukwinitifundvo • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa. • Inhloso nelicembu lelihlosiwe • Kwenta siphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama laniketiwe • Liphuzu nembono • Nika umbono wakho • Inshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki • Tfola lulwimi loluhhungako **Finyeta itheksthi**		

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
5-6	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Lalela itheksthi yetemlomo njenge-inthavyu/inkhulumo/kucoca indzaba kute bavisise** • Tsatsa emanotsi ngesikhatsi sekulalela • Lalelisisa **Ingcoco yelicembu/ingcoco yesigungu** • Kwenta tingcoco letiphatselene nethesksthi yetemlomo • Kunikana ematfuba • Timphawu letenta inkhulumo ichubekele embili • Timiso	**Fundza itheksthi yetemibhalo, sib. Umdlalo/indzaba lemfisha/temdzabu (tinganekwane, tinganeko, tibongo njll.)** • Gcila ngco etimphawini tetheksthi yetembhalo • Khomba kuvisisa kwekutfutfuka kwesakhiwo neludvweshu, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, ingwijikhwebu, sendlalelo, simondzawo, indzima ledlawla ngumlandzi, ingcikitsi, siphetfo **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/imifanekiso mcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto	**Bhala itheksthi yembhalombiko: satiso, i-ajenda nemaminitsi** • Kukhetsa emagama • Liphimbo nesitayela • Inchazelo lecacile • Liphimbo • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Emabalavengcondvo ekuhlelembisa umcondvo lobumbene • Kwetfula indzaba kute ihlolwe **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula Bhala satiso, i-ajenda nemaminitsi ulandzele indlelanchubo yekubhala	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** ticu; ticalo netijobelelo; Tiphawulo; bondzaweni **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Indzima lechazako, indzima lesingeniso; indzima lephetsako; tikhatsi tesento; sakhi semusho, tinhlobo temisho **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Tisho netaga **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** Emaphethini ekupela

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
5-6		**Kufundza/kwehlwayela kuvisisa (sebentisa itheksthi lebhaliwe na/ nobe lesibonwa njengemakhathuni/ emapheshana)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata • Kufundza ukhe etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati • Kufundzisisa. • Kwenta tiphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe (balingisi, simonhlalo, simondzawo, umlayeto) • Kwenta siphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlahlela emagama • Lulwimi loluvusa imiva **Buyeketa sakhiwo sesifinyeto**		

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
7-8	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Lalela sikhangisi lesicoshiwe/ sikhangisi lesisemsakatweni** • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Liphimbo • Sivinini • Timiso • Tsatsa emanotsi **Kwetfula ngemlomo: Kuhlatiya sikhangisi** • Chaza tinkhomba letifana nefonti, isayizi yembhalo, kutfwebula titfombe • Chaza kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngendlela lengamukeleki • Chaza kutsi kweca, tifinyeto nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi kusetjentiswa njani kuhhunga tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe	**Fundza/hlatiya itheksthi yetibonwa sib. sikhangisi/ikhathuni/emagrafu** Sebentisa emasu ekufundza/ekuhlatiya wentele kuvisisa ubuye utfole lwati • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundza ukhe etulu kute utfole lwati • Kufundzisisa • Inhloso netetsamelilwati letihlosiwe • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Tfola lulwimi loluhhungako • Kuba nemandla ekukhetsa nekushiya lokuphatselene nenshokutsi yetheksthi • Indlela lulwimi nemifanekiso loluveta ngayo lubuye lwakhe emagugu nendlela lokucatjangwa ngayo • Imiphumela yekusetjentiswa kwetinhlobo tefonti nesayizi, tihloko nenshokutsi yemibhalotihumusho **Sifinyeto:** Kubuyeketa **Temibhalo:** Kubuyeketa	**Ematheksthi emibhalomibiko lamafisha/latibonwa, sib. Kuhlatiya sikhangisi** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Irejista • Kulandzelana kwemisho lokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kucinisekisa kubumbana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala sihlatiywa sesikhangisi**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Emabito – emabitosimo emabito etintfo longeke watibona; emabitombici, emabito lalukhuni Tabito – kutenta, sibaluli, **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Tikhatsi tesento; titanza; Tivumelwano; sakhi semusho; liphimbo; inkhulumo **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Emagama ladidako; bomcondvofana; bomcondvophika **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** emaphethini elupelomagama; tifinyeto

IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU YESI-2			
9-10	**UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO**	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: LUHLOLO LWASEMKHATSINI WEMNYAKA**
	Kufundza lokungakalungiselelwa/ingcogco yesigungu/ ingcogco yelicembu	Sihlatiywa/idokhumenthari/satiso/i-ajenda nemaminitsi	Liphepha 1: Temlomo Liphepha 2: Sivisiso, Lulwimi (2 ema-awa) Liphepha 3: Kubhala (1 li- awa) Liphepha 4: Temibhalo (1 li-awa 30 emaminithi)

LIBANGA 9 ITHEMU 3 LOKUCUKETFWE				
EMAVIKI	**KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA**	**KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA**	**KUBHALA NEKWETFULA**	**TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO**
1-2	**Inkhulumomphendvulwano/ tinkhulumiswano** Lalela inkhundla yetinkhulumiswano emkhatsini webantfu lababili (inkhulumomphendvulwano) • Takhi nekutfutfuka kwemibono • Kusebentisa emakhono etinkhulumiswano kufinyelela esivumelwaneni **Ingcoco lephatselene nekuvisisa incwadzi yekwabiwa kwelifa** • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Kusebentisa lulwimi loluhhungako • Kunikana ematfuba • Kuvulwa kwemhlangano nekuvalwa kwawo • Kutsatsa tincumo	**Fundza incwadzi yekwabiwa kwelifa lefinyentiwe** • Labadlala indzima • Lusuku • Lifa • Tindlalifa • Lulwimi lwedokhumenthi • Kusebenta kwencwadzi yekwabiwa kwelifa **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto	**Itheksthi yemibhalombiko: Bhala incwadzi yekwabiwa kwelifa** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Irejista • Kulandzelana kwemisho lokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kucinisekisa kubumbana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala incwadzi yekwabiwa kwelifa**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Nemabito etintfo longeke watibona ngemehlo nemabitosimo Tiphawulo; Tihlanganisi **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Inkhulumo; tikhatsi tesento; tinhlobo temisho; tinhlobo tetitanza; liphimbo; imisho nemishwana. **Inshokutsi yemagama**: Emagama ladidako, bomcondvomnyenti; bomabitwafanana **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** Emaphethini elupelo

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
1-2		**Kufundzela kuvisisa nemasu ekufundza: Itheksthi lesibonwa - ikhathuni** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata kute utfole umcondvo lobalulekile • Kufundza ukhe etulu kute utfole imininingwane lesekelako • Kucombela • Kwenta siphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki nemifanekiso • Kuhlatiya kute utfutfukise kuvisisa • Kuba nemandla ekukhetsa nekushiya lokuphatselene nenshokutsi yetheksthi • Imiphumela yemcondvo lojulile netinsita tekubeka kahle inkhulumo ivisiseke • Imiphumela yemasu etibonwa		

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
3-4	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Lalela Inkhulumoluhlolo/I-inthavyu** • Cacisa titanza letidlalwako • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Lulwimi nemfutfo **Coca ngemlandvomphilo (CV) njengalesinye setidzingo tekucashwa/kwamukelwa** • Lwati • Kuhambisana • Lokungabutwa kubo • Kuchumana emkhatsini wencwadzi lehambisana nencwadzisicelo kanye nemlandvomphilo	**Fundza itheksthi yetemibhalo, sib. Inoveli/inoveli yelusha/indzaba lemfisha** • Gcila ngco kutimphawu tetheksthi yetemibhalo • Khombisa kuvisisa kwekutfutfuka kwesakhiwo neludvweshu, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, ingwijikhwebu, sendlalelo, simondzawo, indzima yemlandzi, ingcikitsi, siphetfo **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundzela kuvisisa (emasu)** (Sebentisa emathemksthi latibonwa nalabhaliwe)	**Itheksthi yemibhalombiko: Sib. Incwadzi lehambisana nencwadzisicelo nemlandvomphilo** • Tidzingo tesakhiwo, sitayela • Tetsamelilwati letihlosiwe, inhloso nesimongcondvo • Kukhetsa emagama, lulwimi lolujulile, timphawu, umbala, sikhala semsebenti • Sakhi semusho, budze netinhlobo temisho • Kukhetfwa kwetibonwa netincenye tesakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala incwadzi lehambisana nencwadzisicelo kanye nemlandvomphilo**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Tiphawulo **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Inkhulumo; tikhatsi tesento; tinhlobo temisho; tinhlobo tetitanza; liphimbo; imisho nemishwana lekhontile **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Bomcondvofana; Bomcondvomnyenti **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** Emaphethini elupelomagama

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
3-4		**Emasu** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata kute utfole umcondvo lobalulekile • Kufundza ukhe etulu kute utfole imininingwane lesekelako • Kucombela • Kwenta siphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki nemifanekiso • Kuba nemandla ekukhetsa nekushiya lokuphatselene nenshokutsi yetheksthi • Imiphumela yemcondvo lojulile netinsita tekubeka kahle inkhulumo ivisiseke • Imiphumela yemasu etibonwa		

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
5-6	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Lalela inkhulumomphikiswano emsakatweni/kumabonakhashane** • Tikhulumi • Kusetjentiswa kweliphimbo • Sivinini • Kwetfula nekusekela liphuzu • Kwetfula emaphuzu lahlelekile laphikisako • Tincumo • Tsatsa emanotsi • Cocani nabelane emanotsi **Bamba lichaza kunkhulumomphikiswano** • Timiso tenkhulumomphikiswano • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Kwetfula nekusekela liphuzu • Kwetfula emaphuzu lahlelekile laphikisako • Tikhulumi • Sisombululo	**Fundza itheksthi yetemibhalo, sib. Inoveli/indzaba lemfisha/Temdzabu, sib. Tinganeko netinganekwane** • Timphawu tetheksthi yetemibhalo njengesakhiwo, umlingisi, simondzawo, sakhiwo sendzaba, ludvweshu, luphawu, kunotsa kwemsindvo, umfanekisomcondvo, ngembikwekuhlatiya, buyeketa tigameko letengcile **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundza/Kwehlwayela kuvisisa** (Ematheksthi latibonwa nalabhaliwe)	**Bhala indzaba: lelandzisako/ lechazako/leveta lingemuva lembhali** • Kukhetsa emagama • Liphimbo nesitayela • Inchazelo lecacile • Ithoni • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Emabalavengcondvo ekuhlelembisa umcondvo lobumbene • Kwetfula indzaba kute ihlolwe **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala indzaba ulandzele indlelanchubo yekubhala**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Tihlanganisi **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Inkhulumo; tikhatsi tesento; tinhlobo temisho; tinhlobo tetitanza; takhi temusho, liphimbo **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Umcondvo losobala, umcondvo lojulile, sifanangwaca sifanankhamisa, kumuntfutisa, sifutamsindvo, sidlalangemagama **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** emaphethini elupelomagama

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
5-6		**Emasu** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata kute utfole umcondvo lobalulekile • Kufundza ukhe etulu kute utfole imininingwane lesekelako • Kufundzisisa • Kucombela • Kwenta siphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki nemifanekiso • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalosekelako • Kuba nemandla ekukhetsa nekushiya lokuphatselene nenshokutsi yetheksthi • Imiphumela yemcondvo lojulile netinsita tekubeka kahle inkhulumo ivisiseke • Tiphetso letentiwe ngumbhali ngelwati lalutfolile **Kufinyeta itheksthi**		

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
7-8	**Emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma** **Kulalela inkhulumo yelilunga lemmango lelibalulekile** • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Kukhetsa luhlangotsi nekugceka • Inkholelo • Liphimbo • Lulwimi nemfutfo • Phendvula imibuto **Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe** Bafundzi batawenta lucwaningo nobe luphenyo njengemalungiselelo emsebenti • Timiso tekwetfula • Lulwimi lwemtimba • Singeniso nesiphetfo • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi	**Emathoksthi etemibhalo njengendzaba lemfisha/inoveli yelusha/inoveli** • Timphawu letibalulekile tethoksthi yetemibhalo: njengebalingisi, tento, inkhulumomphendvulwano, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa ithoksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola. **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, lmvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto	**Itheksthi yembhalombiko, sib. Likhadi lesimemo, kwamukela simemo** • Tidzingo tesakhiwo, sitayela, luvo lwakho • Tetsameli letihlosiwe, inhloso nesimongcondvo • Kukhetfwa kwemagama, kuchaza lokucacile • Sakhi semusho, budze netinhlobo temisho **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Yenta likhadisimemo nelekwamukela simemo**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Tiphawulo (netincenye taso) **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Indzima lechazako, Indzima yelukhetselo **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Ligama linye esikhundleni selibintana **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** emaphethini elupelomagama

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
7-8		**Kufundza/Kwehlwayela kuvisisa** (Ematheksthi latibonwa nalabhaliwe) • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata kute utfole umcondvo lobalulekile • Kufundza ukhe etulu kute utfole imininingwane lesekelako • Kufundzisisa • Kucombela • Kwenta siphetfo ngenshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki nemifanekiso • Umcondvo lobalulekile nalosekelako • Imiphumela yekukhetfwa nekushiywa kwenshokutsi • Imiphumela yemcondvo lojulile netinsita tekubeka kahle inkhulumo ivisiseke • Tiphetso letentiwe ngumbhali ngelwati lalutfolile		

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
9-10	**Emasu ekukhuluma nekulalela** **Kucoca indzaba** • Cikelela loku: emakhono ekukhuluma, liphimbo, imphimiso, sivinini, buviyoviyo, kuhlangana ngemehlo, indlela yekuma, timphawu temtimba • Timiso netimphawu tendzaba **Inkhulumomphendvulwano: Lingisa inkhulumomphendvulwano** • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Kuniketana ematfuba • Lulwimi lwemtimba • Timphawu tetheksthi	**Fundza itheksthi yetemibhalo njengemdlalo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi yetemibhalo: njengebalingisi, iminyakato, inkhulumomphendvulwano, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi. **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tematheksthi) • Emuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lejulile • Umoya wenkondlo Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundzela kuvisisa: (itheksthi letsetfwe kutheksthi yetemibhalo lephakanyisiwe)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata, Kufundza ukhe etulu, Kwakha sitfombe engcondvweni • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta siphetfo ngelwati loniketwe lona • Inshokutsi yemagama • Luvo lwembhali • Liphuzu nembono • Inshokutsi lebhacile	**Itheksthi yembhalombiko sib. Inkhulumomphendvulwano** • Kukhetsa emagama • Liphimbo nesitayela • Inchazelo lecacile • Ithoni • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Emabalavengcondvo ekuhlelembisa umcondvo lobumbene • Kwetfula indzaba kute ihlolwe **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala i-ajenda nemaminitsi ulandzele indlelanchubo yekubhala**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Tento, sabito selucobo nesekukhomba **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Indlelanchubo, kulandzelana kwemisho, kulandzelanisa ngekubaluleka, indzima lephetsako **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Ligama linye esikhundleni selibintana **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** emaphethini elupelomagama

IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU YESI-3			
	UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: SIVIVINYO 2**
	Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/kucocisana	Indzaba lechazako/lelandzisako/leveta lingemuva lembhali/lenhlangotsitimbili Incwadzi lehambisana nemlandvomphilo	Sivisiso nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi

LIBANGA 9 ITHEMU 4 LOKUCUKETFWE				
EMAVIKI	**KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA**	**KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA**	**KUBHALA NEKWETFULA**	**TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO**
1-2	**Kulalelela kuvisisa** • Kuphendvula ngalokujulile ematheksthini lahlukene • Lalela kute utfole lwati lolutsite • Lalela ubuye ujabulele temdzabu netihloko • Phendvula imibuto **Inchubo yemhlangano** • Balingisi • Timiso temhlangano • Kunikana ematfuba • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Kungavumelani emhlanganweni • Kuvula nekuvalwa kwemhlangano	**Ematheksthi etemibhalo lanjengendzaba lemfisha, inoveli yelusha/inoveli** • Timphawu letibalulekile tematheksthi etemibhalo: letinjenge mlingisi, tento, inkhulumomphendvulwano, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, lngcikitsi **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Ngemuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/imifanekiso mcondvo, lmvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lefihlakele • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundzela kuvisisa:** **(itheksthi lesuselwa etheksthini yetemibhalo lemisiwe)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata, kufundza ukhe etulu, kwakha sitfombe engcondvweni • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta tiphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Inshokutsi yemagama • Luvo lwembhali • Liphuzu nembono • Inshokutsi lebhacile	**Itheksthi yembhalombiko lomudze sib. lncwadzisicelo (yemtsetfo)** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Kulandzelana kwemisho lokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kute kube nekuchumana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala incwadzisicelo**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Tento **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko Inkhulumo lecondzile Impambosi yekwentiwa **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Kungacacisi, kuphindza emagama lokungenasidzingo, emagama lasetjentiswa bontsanga, emajagoni **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** Emaphethini elupelomagama

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
3-4	**Emasu ekukhuluma nekulalela** **Kulalelela kuvisisa (sebentisa inkhulumomphendvulwano lecoshiwe)** • Kulalela inkhulumomphendvulwano • Kutsatsa emanotsi - Lulwimi nemfutfo - Liphimbo - Umoya - Singeniso nesiphetfo • Phendvula imibuto **Ingcogco yesigungu/Ingcogco yephaneli/ingcogco yelicembu** • Tikhulumi • Timiso tesigungu/tengcogco • Kuniketana ematfuba • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Kungavumelani engcocweni • Singeniso nesiphetfo Emacembu akhuluma ngetihloko letitsandvwako	**Ematheksthi etemibhalo njengetindzaba letimfisha, inoveli yelusha/inoveli** • Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi tiyetemibhalo **:** letinjengemlingisi, tento, inkhulumomphendvulwano, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Ngemuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/imifanekiso mcondvo, Imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lefihlakele • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundzela/Kwehlwayela kuvisisa: (itheksthi lesibonwa nobe ematheksthi lahlukene etekuchumana lanjengekhathuni nobe sikhangisi)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata, kufundza ukhe, kwakha sitfombe engcondvweni • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta tiphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Inshokutsi yemagama • Luvo lwembhali • Liphuzu nembono • Inshokutsi lebhacile	**Emathéksthi emibhalombiko sib.ema-imeyili:** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Irejista • Kulandzelana kwemisho lokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kute kube nekuchumana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala i-imeyili ulandzele inchubomgomo yekubhala**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Emabito ngco, indlela lesalibito, emabitombici **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho:** Indlelanchubo, kulandzelana kwemisho, kulandzelanisa ngekubaluleka, indzima lephetsako **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Inkholelo lengasilo liciniso, kugceka, kutsatsa luhlangotsi, kuvusa imiva **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama:** Emaphethini elupelomagama Tifinyeto, luhlavu lwekucala lweligama ngalinye ema-akhronimi,

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
5-6	**Emasu ekukhuluma nekulalela** **Lingisa simongcondvo lesitsite** • Simongcondvo sivetwe kahle • Balingisi bahlukaniswe ngalokucacile • Lulwimi lufanele simongcongcondvo lesetfuliwe • Kulingisa kuveta imbangela yetento kusimongcondvo lesitsite. **Inkhulumiswano** • Khetsa simongcondvo lesifanelekile netihloko • Timiso tekukhuluma • Lulwimi nemfutfo • Tinsita tekunonga inkhulumomphikiswano	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo lenjenge ndzaba lemfisha, inoveli yelusha/ inoveli** • Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi **yetemibhalo**: letinjenge mlingisi, tento, inkhulumomphendvulwano, sakhiwo, ludvweshu, sendlalelo, simonhlalo, umlandzi, ingcikitsi **Inchubo yekufundza:** • Ngembi kwekufundza (ngenisa itheksthi) • Nakufundvwa (timphawu tetheksthi) • Ngemuva kwekufundza (phendvula imibuto, catsanisa, nika umehluko, hlola) **Tinkondlo** • Timphawu letibalulekile tenkondlo • Sakhiwo sangekhatsi senkondlo, tinongo tenkhulumo/ imifanekisomcondvo, Imvumelwano, sigci. • Sakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigca, emagama, titanza • Lubhalomagama • Inshokutsi lefihlakele • Umoya wenkondlo • Ingcikitsi nemlayeto **Kufundzela kuvisisa: (itheksthi letsetfwe kutheksthi yetemibhalo lemisiwe)** • Kufundza ngekunyanyalata, kufundza ukhe etulu, kwakha sitfombe engcondvweni • Kufundzisisa • Kwenta tiphetfo ngelwati loluniketiwe • Inshokutsi yemagama • Luvo lwembhali • Liphuzu nembono • Inshokutsi lebhacile **Bhala liphuzu nobe sifinyeto sendzima**	**Itheksthi yembhalombiko** **Sib.umlandvomufi/kubhalwa kwedayari//likhadisimemo** • Sakhiwo lesifanele • Inhloso • Imicondvo lebalulekile nalesekelako • Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Irejista • Kulandzelana kwemisho lokuhlelekile • Sebentisa tihlanganisi kute kube nekuchumana • Sebentisa tinhlobo temisho letehlukene ngebudze nangetakhiwo **Gcila kunchubo yekubhala** • Kuhlela • Kwakha luhlaka • Kubuyeketa • Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha • Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula **Bhala umlamdvomufi/idayari/ likhadisimemo ulandzele inchubomgomo yekubhala**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Tento, emabito **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemisho** Inchazelo: imbangela nemphumela **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Kugucuka kwenshokutsi, kusebentisa lulwimi ngenjongo letsite, ligama linye esikhundleni selibintana **Tiphumuti nelupelomagama** Emaphethini elupelomagama

EMAVIKI	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI TELULWIMI NETIMISO
7-8	**Emasu ekukhuluma nekulalela** **Kubuyeketa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya:** **Kubuyeketwa kwetimphawu letibalulekile, timiso nesakhiwo**	**Kubhala:** **Kubuyeketa kwematheksthi labhalwako** **Kubuyeketwa kwenchubomgomo yekubhala**	**Lizinga lekusebenta ngemagama:** Kubuyeketa **Lizinga lekusebenta ngemusho:** Kubuyeketa **Inshokutsi yemagama:** Ligama linye esikhundleni selibintana **Tiphumuti neLupelomagama** Emaphethini elupelomagama
UMSEBENTILUHLOLO LOHLELEKILE NELUHLOLO LWEKUPHELA KWEMNYAKA LWETHEMU YESI-4				
9-10	**UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO**		**UMSEBENTI 2: LUHLOLO LWEKUPHELA KWEMNYAKA**	
	Inkhulumomphikiswano/inthavyu/inkhulumiswano/inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/ inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa/ingcogco yesigungu/yephaneli/yelicembu/kulalela sivisiso/tinchubomgomo temhlangano		Liphepha 1: Temlomo Liphepha 2: Sivisiso, Lulwimi (2 ema-awa) Liphepha 3: Kubhala (1 li-awa) Liphepha 4: Timphendvulo temibhalo (1 li-awa 30 emaminithi)	

SIGABA 4: LUHLOLO ELULWIMINI LWASEKHAYA

4.1 SINGENISO

Luhlolo luyinchubo lechubekako nalehleliwe yekubona, kubutsela ndzawonye nekuhumusha lwati ngemphumelelo yebafundzi. Kufaka ekhatsi tinyatselo letine: kwenta ubuye ugcogce bufakazi bemphumelelo; kuhlola lobufakazi; kurekhoda lobufakazi ngekusebentisa lolwati kuvisisa nekusita kutfutfuka kwebafundzi kute kwentiwe ncono inchubo yekufundza nekufundzisa.

Luhlolo kumele lube ngulolungakahleleki (Luhlolo lwalokufundvwako) lubuye lube ngululuhlelekile (Luhlolo lwekufundza) . Kuto totimbili letindlela tekuhlola bafundzi kufanele banikwe umbiko kute batfutfukise lwati lwabo lwekufundza.

Luhlolo etilwimini luyintfo lechubekako futsi lusekela kukhula nekutfutfuka kwebafundzi. Luyincenye lebalulekile yekufundzisa nekufundza njengobe luletsa umbiko wekufundzisa nekufundza. Kufanele luhlanganiswe nekufundzisa nekufundza kunekutsi lwentiwe njengentfo lehlukile. Ngalokunjalo, luhlolo loluhlangene lwetincenye letehlukene telulwimi kufanele lwentiwe. Sibonelo, singacala ngesiceshana sekufundza bese senta sivisiso. Imibuto yelwati lwelulwimi nayo ingabutwa isukela ethesthini lefanako. Ngemuva kwekufundza letheksthi bafundzi bangacelwa kutsi baphendvule/bakhulumise letheksthi nge-, sib.kubhala incwadzi ngetintfo letibhalwe/letivetwe kuletheksthi nobe kubhala ngekuticambela lokusukela kuletheksthi. Kuphetsa lomsebenti, tingcoco letimayelana nalesihloko tingabanjwa ngaleyondlela onkhe emakhono elulwimi entiwa ngemsebenti munye lolula nalohlangene.

Kuhlola emakhono elulwimi lehlukene akufanelanga kutsatfwe njengemisebenti leyehlukile kodvwa akutsatfwe njengemsebenti munye lohlangene. Emarubrikhi eluhlolo kufanele kutsi atsintse onkhe emakhono elulwimi latfolakala kulowo msebentiluhlolo.

Emakhono ebafundzi ekulalela, ekukwati kukhuluma, ekukwati kuphendvula imibuto, kuhlanganyela etingcocweni nemakhono ekurekhoda lokubhaliwe lapho kufanele khona, kufanele abukwe malanga onkhe.

Kubalulekile futsi kutsi kuhlolwe kutsi loko lebakufundzako bafundzi bayakuvisisa kungabi nje likhono lekubona nobe kutfola inshokutsi yemagama. Luhlolo lwekufundza kufanele kutsi lwenteke njalo njalo kungabi luhlolo loluvela kanye kwendlule. Luhlolo loluhlelekile lwekufundza kufanele lugcile ekufundzeni ngekuphimisa nasemisebentini yekusita kutsi ukwati kutfola kutsi umfundzi uvisise kangakanani, sibonelo: kuphindza acoce indzaba nobe kuphendvula imibuto.

Luhlolo lwemsebenti lobhaliwe lutawugcila kakhulukati ekukwatini kwebafundzi kuletsa inshokutsi, nekutsi babhale lokukahle/lokungiko kangakanani, sibonelo, takhi tekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi letifanele, lupelomagama netimphawu tekubhala. Lonkhe luhlolo kufanele lubone kutsi kufundza lulwimi kuyintfo lechubekako nekutsi bafundzi angeke baletse umsetjentana lokahle kakhulu/lophelele nje ekucaleni. Ngako-ke tigaba letehlukene tenchubo yekubhala kufanele nato tihlolwe.

Uma kuniketwa umsebentiluhlolo lohlelekile, kutawugcilwa kulikhono lelitsite, sibonelo: Kulalela neKukhuluma, Kufundza nobe Kubhala. Njengobe lulwimi luyintfo lechubekako lehlangene, kutawusetjentiswa emakhono langetulu kwalinye. Takhi telulwimi kufanele tihlolwe kusimongcondvo. Thishela kumele aciniseke kutsi luhlolo alwentiwa nje ngemsebenti lobhalwako kuphela, kodvwa luvumele umsebenti lowentiwako nalokhulunywako. Kubalulekile kutsi uhlole loko bafundzi labakuvisisako hhayi loko lebangakubamba ngenhloko kuphela, ngako-ke thishela kumele ahlele lamakhono asebentisa simongcondvo lesitsite, sib. Bafundzi bangawapela kahle onkhe emagama ngesikhatsi sesivivinyo ngaLwesihlanu, kodvwa ngabe bayakwati yini kusebentisa wona lawo magama labawapele kahle uma babhala/barekhoda tindzaba letiphatselene nabo nobe indzaba?

Kufundzisa neluhlolo lwetilwimi kumele kufake bonkhe bafundzi. Kumele kutfolwe emasu ekusita bonkhe bafundzi kutsi batfole nobe bakhicite ematheksthi elulwimi.

Luhlelo lwekuhlola luvumela luhlolosibutselo, lesitakuba sivivinyo nobe luhlolo, ekugcineni kwethemu ngayinye. Umsebenti lohlolwako kumele kube ngulowentiwe ngesikhatsi sethemu nobe kuleyothemu. Imisebentiluhlolo kumele ibekwe emazingeni lahlukene ekubamba ngengcondvo kute ikhombe kwetsembeka.

4.2 LUHLOLO LOLUNGAKAHLELEKI NOBE LUHLOLO LWAMALANGA ONKHE

Inhloso yekuhlolwa kwalokufundziswako kugcogca ngalokuchubekako lwati ngemiphumela yebafundzi.Lolwati lungasetjentiswa kwenta ncono kufundza kwabo.

Kuhlola lolungakahleleki kulithulusi lekuhlola inchubo yebafundzi yemalanga onkhe. Loku kwentiwa ngekubuka, kucocisana, kukhonjiswa kwalokwentiwako, imihlangano yekushiyelana lwati emkhatsini wabothsihela nebafundzi, kuchumana ngalokungakahleleki emaklasini, njll. Kuhlola lokungakahleleki kungaba lula kufane nekuma emkhatsini wesifundvo kubuka nobe kucocisana nebafundzi ngekuchubeka kwekufundza. Kuhlolwa kwelulwimi kutawuba ngendlela yekubuka, imisebenti lebhaliwe, imisebenti yetemlomo, kwetfula, tivivinyo letibhaliwe, kufundza ngekuphimisa naletinye tindlela tekufundza. Luhlolo lokungakahleleki kumele lusetjentiselwe kubikela bafundzi nekusita kuhlelela kufundzisa. Kumele kungarekhodwa. Akufanelanga kutsi kubukeke ngatsi kwehlukile kulemisebenti leyentiwa eklasini. Ngalesinye sikhatsi, ungafuna kuhlela luhlolo lwemsebenti lolutsite kute ukhutsate bafundzi bakho kutsi bafundze, njengematheksthi lane lupelomagama lolwetayelekile.

Kuphakanyiswe kutsi thishela angasebentisa emaviki lamabili ekucala kwethemu kute ente luhlolo lolusisekelo lwebafundzi. Thishela kumele asebentise imisebenti leniketwe emavikini ekucala lamabili latfolakala eluhlelweni lwekufundzisa kute kwentiwe loluhlolo.

Kutihlola nekuhlolana kwabontsanga kwenta bafundzi batibandzakanye ngekutimisela eluhlolweni. Loku kubalulekile ngobe kwenta bafundzi bafundze kulabanye babuye bakhulume ngekusebenta kwabo. Imiphumela yeluhlolo lolungakahleleki lwemalanga onkhe akumelanga irekhodwe ngephandle-ke uma thishela afisa kwenta njalo. Thishela angafisa kutigcinela emarekhodi emsebenti longakahleleki kukhomba kutsi umfundzi ngamunye uchubeka njani emikhakheni leyehlukene yesifundvo kute kusite nakuhlelwa kubuye kucinisekiswe kutsi umfundzi ngamunye utfola emakhono nekuvisisa lokudzingekile. Imiphumela yemisebentiluhlolo lwemalanga onkhe ayisiyo incenye yetinhloso tekudlulisela emabangeni lalandzelako nobe kunikwa kwetitifiketi.

4.3 LUHLOLO LOLUHLELEKILE

Yonkhe imisebenti yekuhlola leyakha luhlelo lwekuhlola loluhlelekile lwemnyaka itsatfwa njengeLuhlolo Loluhlelekile. Imisebenti yekuhlola lehlelekile iyamakwa ibuye irekhodwe ngalokuhlelekile nguthishela ngetinhloso tekundlulisela umfundzi ebangeni lelilandzelako.Luhlolokulinganisa lwentiwa kuyo yonkhe imisebenti yekuhlola lehlelekile ngenhloso yekucinisekisa lizinga lelifanele nekunika siciniseko sekutsi imigomo lefanele iyagcinwa.

Kuhlola lokuhlelekile kunika bothishela indlela lemisiwe yekuhlola kutsi bafundzi bachubeka kahle yini ebangeni nobe esifundvweni lesitsite.Tibonelo teluhlolo loluhlelekile tifaka ekhatsi tivivinyo, kuhlola imisebenti leyentiwako, imiklamo, tetfulwe ngetemlomo, lokubukiswako, (njengekuphindza ucoce indzaba, kumatanisa), kwenta (lokufana nekulingisa), tindzaba, kuhlanganyela emisebentini yetemlomo (njengenkhulumomphendvulwano, tinkhulumiswano, tingcoco), imisebenti lebhalwako (njengekucedzela liphepha lekusebentela, kubhala titanza nobe letinye tinhlobo tematheksthi), njll.

Inhloso yekwenta Luhlelo Lwekuhlola kucinisekisa kwemukeleka, kwenetisa, kwetsembeka kanye ngalokwenele kweluhlolo ngekunika lusito ngetinhlobo temisebenti nemaphesenti labekelwe likhono lelulwimi ngalunye kulowo msebenti. Ibuye inike kutsi luhlolo lugcile kuphi, njengekutsi imisebenti ingentiwa ngayiphi indlela.

Uma uhlola luhlolo loluhlelekile, sebentisa imemorandamu, emarubrikhi, luhla lwekuhlola, nemazinga ekuhlola, kanye nalamanye emathulusi ekuhlola lafanele kute ukwati kubuka, kuhlola nekurekhoda emazinga ekuvisisa kwebafundzi nelikhono lebafundzi. Khetsa lithulusi lekuhlola lelifanele leyo nhlobo yemsebenti. Sibonelo: irubrikhi ngiyo lefanele kusetjentiswa nakuhlolwa siceshana sekuticambela lesibhalwako kunememorandamu. Imemorandamu ifanelekile kusetjentiselwa sivivinyo selupelomagama nobe umsebenti wesifundvo sekuvisisa.

4.3.1 TIDZINGO TELUHLOLO LOLUHLELEKILE TELULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

Imisebentiluhlolo lehlelekile kumele ihlole tincenye letitinhlobonhlobo temakhono elulwimi kute kutsi tincenye letibalulekile tihlolwe ekuchubekeni kwethemu nemnyaka. Bothishela kumele bente siciniseko sekutsi letincenye tihloliwe ngalokungakahleleki kucala kwabuye kwanikwa umfundzi umbiko ngembikwekuba tihlolwe ngalokuhlelekile. Lonkhe luhlolo eSigabeni Lesiphakeme lwenteka ngekhatsi esikolweni.

Luhlelo loluhlelekile lwekuhlola lwemabanga 7 - 9 lucuketse imisebentiluhlolo lehlelekile lelishumi nakunye (11), leyenta ema -100%. Luhlolo lolwenteka esikolweni lunge – 40% kantsi Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka lunge – 60%

Luhlolo Lolwenteka Esikolweni (40%)

Sigaba Lesiphakeme sinemisebentiluhlolo lehlelekile leli -10 yeluhlolo lolwenteka esikolweni. Imisebentiluhlolo lehlelekile ingalendlela lelandzelako:

- Libanga 7 – Imisebentiluhlolo yetemlomo lemi -4, Imisebentiluhlolo yekubhala lemi-2, tivivinyo leti -3 neluhlolo lunye lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka
- Libanga 8 - Imisebentiluhlolo yetemlomo lemi -4, Imisebentiluhlolo yekubhala lemi-3, tivivinyo leti -2 neluhlolo lunye lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka
- Libanga 9 Imisebentiluhlolo yetemlomo lemi -4, Imisebentiluhlolo yekubhala lemi-3, tivivinyo leti -2 neluhlolo lunye lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka

Sivivinyo sekuphela kwemnyaka (60%)

Sivivinyo sekuphela kwemnyaka sakhiwe imisebentiluhlolo yetemlomo nalebhalwako. Umsebentiluhlolo wetemlomo, lekuliphepha leku -1 li -20.8%. Lamaphesenti kumele akhiwe imisebentiluhlolo yetemlomo lemine leyentiwe ngekuchubeka kwemnyaka. Imisebentiluhlolo lebhalwako, lekufanele yentiwe ngaphansi kwetimo leticashelwe, inemaphepha lamabili (2) nalamatsatfu (3) ngekulandzelana emabangeni 7 & 8 na 9.

Emabanga 7 na 8

- Liphepha 2 – Sivisiso nelulwimi kusimongcondvo nekuphendvula ngetemibhalo
- Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (Temibhalo, i-eseyi nematheksthi emibhalombiko)

Libanga 9

- Liphepha 2 – Sivisiso nelulwimi kusimongcondvo nekuphendvula ngetemibhalo
- Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (Temibhalo, i-eseyi nematheksthi emibhalombiko)
- Liphepha 4 – Kuphendvula ngetemibhalo

4.3.2 TINHLOBO TEMISEBENTI TETHEMU NGAYINYE

Tinhlobo tekuhlola letisetjentisiwe kufanele tilungele umnyaka nekutfutfuka kwelizinga lokufanele. Kwakheka kwalemisebenti kufanele kufake lokucuketfwe ngulesifundvo kubuye kufake tinhlobonhlobo temisebenti letentelwe kuphumelelisa tinhloso talesifundvo. Kufanele igcile elwatini nemakhono lentiwe ngekuchubeka kwethemu. Sebentisa tinhlelo tethemu ebangeni ngalinye kute ukhetse tinhlobo letitsite temisebenti kanye nelinani lemakhono ladzingeka encenyeni yemsebentiluhlolo ngayinye. Sibonelo: uma uhlela kubhalwa kwetindzaba tekuticambela eBangeni 7, iThemu 1, ufuna kutsi bafundzi babhale inkondlo, ungalindzela kutsi “babhale imisho” lenebudze lobulinganako lenemvumelwano’, njengobe kuyobe kunguloko lokufundzisile. Nangabe uhlela itheksthi lesicukatsilwati eThemini 1, kufanele babhale basebentise luhlaka lolufanele. Ngalokufanako bafundzi abakalindzeleki kutsi bente inkhulumo lemfisha eBangeni 7 iThemu 1, nangabe kungumsebenti weKulalela neKukhuluma, njengobe loko kutawufundziswa ngekuhamba kwesikhatsi.

Luhlolo loluhlelekile kumele lufake emazinga ekubamba kwengcondvo lehlukahlukene njengobe kukhonjisiwe ngentasi. Tinhlobo nhlobo letinyenti temibuto letifana nekukhetsa imphendvulo, kugcwalisa emagama lashiyiwe, kucatsanisa nemibuto lecondzile kufanele isetjentiswe.

Lithebuli 1

EMAZINGA EKUBAMBA KWENGCONDVO	UMSEBENTI	EMAPHESENTI EMSEBENTI
Lasebaleni **(Lizinga 1)** **Kuhlelembisa** **(Lizinga 2)**	Imibuto lemacondzana nelwati lolubekwe ebaleni kutheksthi. • Nika tintfo/bantfu/tindzawo/timphawu … • Nika emaciniso/tizatfu/emaphuzu/imibono… • Tfola tizatfu/bantfu/imbangela… • Bhala luhla/emaciniso/emagama/tizatfu … • Chaza indzawo/bantfu/bunjalo bemlingisi ... • Landza sigameko/senteko/lwatinchanti … Imibuto ledzinga kuhlatiywa, kuhluta nekuhlelembisa lwati loluvetwa ngalokucacile kutheksthi. • Finyeta emaphuzu lamcoka/imicondvo/buhle/nebubi… • Butsela ndzawonye timphawu letifanako/tincenye … • Nika kufanana/umehluko … • Nika kuhleleka kwe …	**Emazinga 1 na 2: 40% ne**

EMAZINGA EKUBAMBA KWENGCONDVO	UMSEBENTI	EMAPHESENTI EMSEBENTI
Kutsatsa tincumo (Kucabangela inshokutsi) **(Lizinga 3)**	Imibuto ledzinga kutibandzakanya kwemfundzi ngelwati loluvetwe kutheksthi abe asebentisa lwati lwakhe lanalo. … • Chaza umcondvo lomcoka … • Catsanisa imicondvo/indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo/lokwentekako … • Yini inhloso yembhali (umlingisi)/indlela latsatsa ngayo tintfo/ lokukhutsatako/tizatfu tembhali/(nobe temlingisi) … • Chaza imbangela/umphumela walokutsite… • Ngabe lokwentekako/kubeka umbono/indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo (njll.) kuvetani ngemlandzi/umbhali/umlingisi… • Sifanisongco/sifaniso/umfanekisomcondvo kukutsintsa njani kuvisisa kwakho … • Ucabanga kutsi utawuba yini umphumela/(njll.) wesimo/wekwenteka kwalokutsite …	**Lizinga 3: 40%**
Kuhlola **(Lizinga 4)** **Kuncoma** **(Lizinga 5)**	Lemibuto iphatselene netincumo letimayelana nebungako nelizinga lekubaluleka. Loku kufaka ekhatsi tincumo mayelana, nekwemukeleka, bunjalo nekukholweka kwetsembeka, kwemibono, emaciniso, kuhleleka, nekunoma, kanye netintfo letifana nenshisekelo nekwemukeleka kwetincumo netento ngekwemagugu ekuphila nekutiphatsa. • Ucabanga kutsi lokwentekako kuyetsembeka/kungiko/kungenteka? … • Ngabe umbono wembhali uyemukeleka yini/uhlelekile nekutsi uphetsa ngalokufanele yini ?… • Coca/phawula ngalokujulile ngalokwentekako/lokuhlosiwe/indlela yekwenta tintfo/tiphakamiso/umtselela … • Uyavumelana yini nembono/sitatimende/kubuka/nekuhumusha lokutsi ?… • Ngekubona kwakho, ngabe umbhali/umlandzi/umlingisi uvikelekile ngekwenta siphakamiso/kuvumelana/kumela kutsi… (sekela imphendvulo yakho/nika tizatfu temphendvulo yakho. • Ngabe indlela latsatsa ngayo tintfo umlingisi/kutiphatsa kwakhe/kwenta kwakhe/kuyemukeleka yini kuwe? Nika tizatfu temphendvulo yakho. • Tento/indlela yekutiphatsa yemlingisi imveta anjani kusimongcondvo semagugu jikelele? • Coca kabanti/phawula ngekubaluleka kwetincumo lokwentiwe kutheksthi. Lemibuto yentelwe kuhlola lokusengcondvweni kanye nekusebentisa buciko lobuletfwa yitheksthi kumfundzi. Igcile ekutsintsekeni kwemiva lokucondziswe kulokucuketfwe, kutisondzeta kubalingisi nobe tigameko kanye nekwenta lokukhomba umtselela losetjentiswe ngumbhali ekusetjentisweni kwelulwimi (lokungaba kukhetfwa kwemagama kanye nemifanekisomcondvo) . • Coca ngetimphendvulo takho ngaletheksthi/sigameko/simo setintfo/ kushayisana ngemicondvo/inkinga lengaba khona • Uyavelana yini nemlingisi? Ngusiphi sento/sincumo lebewungasitsatsa uma bewungatitfola ukuleso simo lakuso umlingisi? • Coca/Phawula ngekutsi umbhali ulusebentise njani lulwimi… • Coca ngeligalelo leliletfwa sitayela sembhali/singeniso/siphetfo/ imifanekisomcondvo/tifanisongco/kusetjentiswa kwemasu ebunkondlo/ tintfo tekuveta bunjalo betintfo…	**Emazinga 4 ne 5: 20%**

4.4 LUHLELO LWEKUHLOLA

Luhlelo lwekuhlola lwakhelwe kwaba imisebenti yeluhlolo lehlelekile kuto tonkhe tifundvo letitawentiwa ngethemu yonkhe esikolweni. Luhlelo lwekuhlola kufanele lwentiwe sikolo, luvete tinsuku lekutawentiwa ngato imisebenti.

Tidzingo tesifundvo

Tidzingo tekuhlelwa kwemisebenti tinikwe ngemaphesenti. Uma luhlelo lukhomba emaphesenti lange-20 elikhono lelulwimi, loko kuchaza kutsi kwabiwa kwemamaki ekugcina alelo likhono lelulwimi kumele kube samba lesingemaphesenti lange-20 hhayi emamaki langemashumi lamabili. Tikolo atibekelwa umkhawulo wemamaki labelwe likhono lelulwimi, ingce nje nangabe silinganiso selikhono ngalinye silandzelwa ngekwemaphesenti lanikwe/lavetwe eluhlelweni lwekuhlola. Sibonelo, Ebangeni-8 sivivinyo selwati lwelulwimi singanikwa emamaki la-50 nobe langetulu, ingce nje nangabe singengci silinganiso lesinikwe eluhlelweni lwekuhlola.

Lamathebuli lalandzelako anika tidzingo teluhlolo lohlelekile eLulwimini Lwasekhaya:

Emathebuli eLuhlelo Lwemisebentiluhlolo Lehlelekile

LIBANGA 7

IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU 1		
UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: SIVIVINYO 1**
Kuphindza ucoce indzaba/kucoca ngenkondlo/inkhulumomphendvulwano/ tingcogco telicemba/tesigungu	Indzaba lechazako/lelandzisako Incwadzi yebungani/sihlatiywa/ inkhulumomphendvulwano	Sivisiso nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi
IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU 2		
UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: SIVIVINYO 2**	**UMSEBENTI 3**
Kulalelela sivisiso/ inkhulumomphikiswano/ inkhulumiswano/inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/lengakalungiselelwa/ tingcogco telicembu ngekunika ticondziso	Temibhalo: Imibuto ledzinga timphendvulo letikusimongcondvo	**Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka** Liphepha 2: Sivisiso, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi netemibhalo Liphepha 3: Kubhala: Indzaba yinye nethexsthi yembhalombiko yinye
IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU 3		
UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: SIVIVINYO 3**
Kulingisa- indlelanchubo yemhlangano/inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/lengakalungiselelwa/ kunika inkhombadlela/tingcogco tesigungu/tephaneli	Indzaba lechazako/lelandzisako I-Ajenda nemaminitsi	Sivisiso nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi NOBE Temibhalo
IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE NEYEKUPHELA KWEMNYAKA YETHEMU 4		
UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: LUHLOLO LWASEKUPHELENI KWEMNYAKA**	
Kufundza ngekuphimisela/inkhulumomphikiswano/tingcogco telicembu/inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/lengakalungiselelwa/	Liphepha 1: Temlomo Liphepha 2: Sivisiso, Lulwimi netemibhalo (2 ema-awa) Liphepha 3: Kubhala: Indzaba yinye nethexsthi yemibhalambiko yinye (1 li-awa)	

LIBANGA 8

IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU 1		
UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: SIVIVINYO 1**
Tingcoco telicembu - emathekstsi latibonwa/kulalela sivisiso/inkhulumo lelungiselelwa/lengakalungiselelwa/ tingcoco tesigungu/telicembu/i-inthavyu	I-eseyi lelandzisako/leveta lingemuva lemblhali/umbiko weliphephandzaba/i-athikili yeliphephandzaba	Lulwimi nesivisiso
IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU 2		
UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: LUHLOLO LWASEMKHATSINI WEMNYAKA**
Kulalelela kuvisisa/tinkhombandlela/ tingcoco tesigungu/tephaneli	Inkhulumoluhlolo/I-inthavyu/ithekstsi yeticondziso/sihlatiywa sendzaba	Liphepha 2: Sivisiso, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi netemibhalo Liphepha 3: Kubhala: Indzaba/i-eseyi yinye nethekstsi yemibhalombiko yinye
IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU 3		
UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: SIVIVINYO 1**
Inkhulumomphendvulwano/inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/lengakalungiselelwa/ kucoca indzaba/kufundza lokulungiselelwe	Indzaba/i-eseyi/lechazako/ lehlangotsilunye Incwadzi yebungani/ inkhulumomphendvulwano	Sivisiso nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi
IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE NEYEKUPHELA KWEMNYAKA YETHEMU 4		
UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: LUHLOLO LWEKUPHELA KWEMNYAKA**	
Inkhulumomphikiswano/inkhulumiswano/tingcoco telicembu/ inkhulumomphendvulwano	Liphepha 1: Temlomo Liphepha 2: Sivisiso, Lulwimi netemibhalo (2 ema-awa) Liphepha 3: Kubhala: I-eseyi yinye nethekstsi yembhalombiko yinye (1 li-awa)	

LIBANGA 9

IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU 1		
UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: SIVIVINYO 1**
Kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ inkhulumiswano	Indzaba lechazako/lelandzisako Incwadzi yebungani/sihlatiywa/ inkhulumomphendvulwano	Sivisiso nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi
IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU 2		
UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: LUHLOLO LWASEMKHATSINI KWEMNYAKA**
Kufundza lokulungiselelwa/tingcogco tesigungu/telicembu	Sihlatiywa/idokhumenthari/satiso/i-ajenda nemaminitsi	Liphepha 1: Temlomo Liphepha 2: Sivisiso, Lulwimi (2 ema-awa) Liphepha 3: Kubhala (1 li-awa) Liphepha 4: Kuphendvula ngetemibhalo (1 li-awa 30 emaminithi)
IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YETHEMU 3		
UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: KUBHALA**	**UMSEBENTI 3: SIVIVINYO 2**
Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/kulingisa/ inkhulumomphikiswano/tingcoco ngemlandvomphilo/incwadzi yekwabiwa kwelifa	Indzaba lechazako/lelandzisako/leveta lingemuva lembhali/lehlangotsilunye Incwadzi lehambisana nencwadzisicelo nemlandvomphilo	Sivisiso nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi
IMISEBENTILUHLOLO LEHLELEKILE YEKUPHELA KWEMNYAKA YETHEMU 4		
UMSEBENTI 1: TEMLOMO	**UMSEBENTI 2: LUHLOLO LWEKUPHELA KWEMNYAKA**	
Inkhulumompikiswano/I-inthavyu/inkhulumiswano/inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/lengakalungiselelwa/tingcogco tesigungu/ telicembu/tephaneli/kulalela sivisiso/indlelanchubo yemhlangano	Liphepha 1: Temlomo Liphepha 2: Sivisiso, Lulwimi (2 ema-awa) Liphepha 3: Kubhala (1 li-awa) Liphepha 4: Kuphendvula ngetemibhalo (1 li-awa 30 emaminithi)	

Imisebentiluhlolo lehlelekile yelibanga ngalinye

Lithebuli 1: Libanga 7

LUHLOLO LOLUHLELEKILE		
NGEKUCHUBEKA KWEMNYAKA	**LUHLOLO LWASEKUPHELENI KWEMNYAKA**	
40%	**60%**	
Luhlolo lolwenteka esikolweni (LLE)	**Emaphepha eluhlolo lwasekupheleni kwemnyaka**	
40%	**39.2%**	20.8%
10 Imisebentiluhlolo lehlelekile • **4 imisebenti yetemlomo** • **2 imisebenti lebhalwako** • **3 tivivinyo** • 1 luhlolo (lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka)	**Luhlolo lolubhalwako** Liphepha 2: Sivisiso, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi netemibhalo Liphepha 3: Kubhala	Imisebentiluhlolo yetemlomo: **Liphepha 1** Kulalela Kukhuluma Kufundza Imisebenti yetemlomo leyentiwa ngekuchubeka kwemnyaka yenta luhlolo lwasekupheleni kwemnyaka

Lithebuli2: Libanga 8

LUHLOLO LOLUHLELEKILE		
NGEKUCHUBEKA KWEMNYAKA	**LUHLOLO LWASEKUPHELENI KWEMNYAKA**	
40%	**60%**	
Luhlolo lolwenteka esikolweni (LLE)	**Emaphepha eluhlolo lwasekupheleni kwemnyaka**	
40%	**39.2%**	**20.8%**
10 Imisebentiluhlolo lehlelekile • **4 imisebenti yetemlomo** • **3 imisebenti lebhalwako** • **2 tivivinyo** • 1 luhlolo (lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka)	**Luhlolo lolubhalwako** Liphepha 2: Sivisiso, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi netemibhalo Liphepha 3: Kubhala	**Imisebentiluhlolo yetemlomo: Liphepha 1** Kulalela Kukhuluma Kufundza Imisebenti yetemlomo leyentiwa ngekuchubeka kwemnyaka yenta luhlolo lwasekupheleni kwemnyaka

Lithebuli 3: Libanga 9

LUHLOLO LOLUHLELEKILE		
NGEKUCHUBEKA KWEMNYAKA	**LUHLOLO LWASEKUPHELENI KWEMNYAKA**	
40%	**60%**	
Luhlolo Lolwenteka Esikolweni (LLE)	**Emaphepha Eluhlolo Lwasekupheleni Kwemnyaka**	
40%	**39.2%**	**20.8%**
10 Imisebentiluhlolo lehlelekile • **4 imisebenti yetemlomo** • **3 imisebenti lebhalwako** • **2 tivivinyo** • 1 luhlolo (lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka)	**Luhlolo lolubhalwako** Liphepha 2: Sivisiso, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi Liphepha 3: Kubhala Liphepha 4: Kuphendvula ngetemibhalo	**Imisebentiluhlolo yetemlomo: Liphepha 1** Kulalela Kukhuluma Kufundza Imisebenti yetemlomo leyentiwa ngekuchubeka kwemnyaka yenta luhlolo lwasekupheleni kwemnyaka

Sakhiwo semaphepha eluhlolo – Emabanga 7-9

SAKHIWO SEMAPHEPHA ELUHLOLO (LUHLOLO LWASEMKHATSINI WEMNYAKA NELWASEKUPHELENI KWEMNYAKA)					
LIBANGA 7	**%**	**LIBANGA 8**	**%**	**LIBANGA 9**	**%**
Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza ngekuphimisela, kulalela nekukhuluma	30	Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza ngekuphimisela, kulalela nekukhuluma	30	Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza ngekuphimisela, kulalela nekukhuluma	30
Liphepha 2: Lokubhalwako Kufundza sivisiso (15) Lulwimi kusimongcondvo (15) Kuphendvula ngetemibhalo (10)	40	Liphepha 2: Lokubhalwako Kufundza sivisiso (15) Lulwimi kusimongcondvo (15) Kuphendvula ngetemibhalo (10)	40	Liphepha 2: Lokubhalwako Kufundza sivisiso (10) Lulwimi kusimongcondvo (15) Sifinyeto (10 emamaki laguculwa abe ngema- 5%)	30
Liphepha 3: Lokubhalwako Kubhala – Indzaba/I-eseyi (20) nemathoksthi emibhalombiko (10)	30	Liphepha 3: Lokubhalwako Kubhala – Indzaba/I-eseyi (20) nemathoksthi emibhalombiko (10)	30	Liphepha 3: Lokubhalwako Kubhala – Indzaba/I-eseyi (20) nemathoksthi emibhalombiko (10)	30
				Liphepha 4: Kuphendvula ngetemibhalo (10) • Tinkondlo • Temdzabu • Indzaba lemfisha • Inoveli • Umdlalo (20 emamaki umbhalo ngamunye laguculwa abe ngema- 10%)	10

Tindlela tekuhlola letisisetjentisiwe kumele tibe sezingeni lelifanele ngekwemnyaka nekutfutfuka kwemfundzi. Kuhleleka kwalemisebenti kumele kufake lokucuketfwe sifundvo kubuye kufake imisebenti leyehlukene leyakhelwe kufeza tinhloso tesifundvo.

4.5 KUREKHODA NEKUBIKA

Kurekhoda inchubo lapho thishela arekhoda khona lizinga lekusebenta kwebafundzi emsebentiniluhlolo lotsite. Kuveta kutfutfuka kwelwati lwebafundzi ngemphumelelo njengobe kunikiwe eSitatimendeni seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu nekuhlola. Emarekhodi ekusebenta kwebafundzi kufanele avete bufakazi bekutfutfuka kwelwati lwemfundzi kulelo banga nekutsi ukulungele yini kuchubekela ebangeni lelilandzelako. Emarekhodi ekusebenta kwemfundzi kufanele futsi asetjentiswe kutfola imphumelelo leyentiwe bothishela nebafundzi enchubeni yekufundza nekufundzisa.

Kubika kuyinchubo yekwatisa ngemphumelelo yemfundzi, kubafundzi, batali, tikolo nalabanye bantfu labanenshisekelo kutemfundvo. Kusebenta kwemfundzi kungetfulwa ngetindlela letinyeti. Loku kufaka ekhatsi emakhadimbiko, imihlangano yebatali, tinsuku tekuvakasha esikolweni, tinkhulumiswano emkhatsini wemtali nathishela, kushaya tincingo, tincwadzi, tincwadzi tetindzaba teliklasi nobe tesikolo njll. Bothishela babika ngemaphesenti lahambisana nesifundvo kuwo onkhe emabanga. Emazinga lehlukene emphumelelo nemaphesenti lahambelana nawo anjengobe akhonjisiwe kuleliThebule lelingentasi.

EMAKHODI NEMAPHESENTI EKUREKHODA NEKUBIKA

EMAKHODI EKULINGANISA	TINCHAZELO TEMPHUMELELO	EMAPHESENTI
7	Imphumelelo ngemalengiso	80 – 100
6	Imphumelelo ngelicophelo lelisetulu kakhulu	70 – 79
5	Imphumelelo ngelicophelo lelisetulu	60 – 69
4	Imphumelelo ngalokwenetisako	50 – 59
3	Imphumelelo ngalokulingene	40 – 49
2	Imphumelelo ngelicophelo leliphasi	30 – 39
1	Akunamphumelelo	0 – 29

Bothishela batawurekhoda emamaki lekunguwona wona lahambisana nemsebenti lowentiwe, basebentise liphepha lekurekhoda; babuye babike ngemaphesenti lahambisana nesifundvo emakhadinimbiko ebafundzi.

4.6 LUHLOLOKULINGANISA

Luhlolokulinganisa lucondziswe enchubeni lecinisekisa kutsi imisebentiluhlolo iyenetisa, iyemukeleka futsi yetsembekile. Luhlolokulinganisa lufanele lwenteke ezingeni lesikolo, lesigodzi, lesifundza nelavelonkhe. Kumele kube neluhlolokulinganisa loluphelele nalolufanele kucinisekisa lizinga leluhlolo lwato tonkhe tifundvo.

4.6.1 LUHLOLO LOLUHLELEKILE (LLE)

- Luhlolokulinganisa lwetivivinyo neluhlolo lweLibanga 7 na 8 lwentiwa ngekhatsi esikolweni. Umeluleki wesifundvo kumele ente luhlolokulinganisa lwesampuli yalomsebenti ngesikhatsi lavakashela ngaso sikolo kute acinisekise lizinga lemisebenti kanye neluhlolokulinganisa lolwentiwe esikolweni.
- Luhlolokulinganisa lwetivivinyo neluhlolo kweLibanga 9 kumele lwentiwe ezingeni lesigodzi nesifundza. Lenchubo ifanele kutsi ilawulwe ngumnyango wetemfundvo ezingeni lesifundza.
- Beluleki betifundvo kumele bente luhlolokulinganisa lwesampuli yemaphepha etivivinyo neluhlolo ngembi kwekutsi bafundzi bawabhale kute bacinisekise kutsi asezingeni babuye beluleke bothishela ngekusetha lemisebenti.

4.6.2 IMISEBENTILUHLOLO YETEMLOMO

- **Libanga 7 - 9**: Lowo nalowo msebenti wetemlomo lotawusetjentiswa njengencenye yeLuhlelo Lwekuhlola kufanele uyiswe kumphatsi wesifundvo kuleso sikolo kute ente luhlolokulinganisa ngembi kwekutsi bafundzi bawente. Emva kwaloko bothishela bangawuhlola lomsenenti wetemlomo.
- Umeluleki wesifundvo nobe imodaretha yesifundza kumele yente luhlolokulinganisa lwesampuli yemisebenti yeluhlolo lwetemlomo ngalesikhatsi lavakashela ngaso sikolo kute acinisekise lizinga lemisebenti kanye neluhlolokulinganisa lolwentiwe esikolweni.
- Imodaretha letfunyelwe litiko letemfundvo lesisekelo kumele yente luhlolokulinganisa lwesampuli yemisebentiluhlolo yetemlomo eBangeni 9

4.7 LOKUNYE LOKUVAMILE

Lomculu kufanele ufundvwe kanye nalena lelandzelako:

4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; kufaka ekhatsi –

4.7.2 Umculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

LUHLU LWEMAGAMA LACHAZWAKO

bafundzi labanetidzingo telikhetselo – bafundzi labanetihibe ekufundzeni ngenca yemvelo yabo labakhubatekile.

bomabitomfutiselo – emabito lanemicondvo lehambelanako (sib. emafutsa (i-oyili, - ekugcobisa, - ekupheka, -phethilomu, njll.)

emaCophelo ekuHlola – lujulolwati, (lulwimi, lwati, emakhono, emagugu indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo) lokufanele kwatiwe kuwo onkhe emabanga

emafloshadi – tibonwa letikhombisa umnyakato

emagugu esive – loko lokungumgogodla nemihambo yesive

emakhathuni – titfombe letikhishwe emaphephabhukwini/emaphephandzabeni nasetincwadzini

njengeticashunwa letiphukutako

emaphephatatiso – emaphepha lacuketse tatiso avame kufakwa emaposini nasemakhaya.

emasikonhlalo – inhlalo lelandzela emasiko

hlatiya – kubukisisa nekucubungula

libintana (i-akhronimi) – ligama lelifinyetiwe ngekusebentisa tinhlavu talo kwakha ligama

lelibiteka njengeligama leliphelele, sib. SADTU = South African Democratic Teachers Union

inhlonipho – kusebentisa ligama lelitfokotisako endzaweni yeligama lelibuhlungu

imibhalo lengemaciniso – imibhalo lesetjentiswa etimphilweni tetfu, njengeticashunwa temaphephandzaba

imibhalotihumusho – imibhalo lesetjentiswa emidlalweni yabomabonakudze lechaza lulwimi lolutsite

imibhalo – lokubhalwe ngetinhlavu, tinombolo kumbe ngemidvwebo

imfundvo yemphilo yonkhe – imfundvo letfolakala emphilweni yonkhe yemuntfu kuze kulamule kufa

imitsetfo lemisiwe – indlela lelandzelwako uma kunikwa imigomo yelulwimi

kuklomelisa/emarubhriki – imiklomelo ngekubaluleka kwetincenye temsebenti

imvumelwano – kuvumelana kwetinhlavu temagama emibhalweni njengasenkondlweni.

incwadzibufakazi – incwadzi lefakazela bunjalo bemuntfu

indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo – simo lekwemukelwa ngaso lokutsite

ingcikitsi – umongo longumgogodla wendzaba

inkhombamcondvo – umusho/ligama lelicuketse umongo wenshokutsi

irejista – kusetjentiswa kwemagama lafanele, endzaweni lefanele ngesikhatsi lesifanele

isintheksi – kuhleleka kwemagama emshweni nalokuphinyiswa ngemlomo

inchubomgomo – imigomo lemiselwe indlela lekufanele kuchutjwe ngayo lokutsite

inkhulumiswano – ingcoco emkhatsini webantfu lababili nobe ngetulu

inkhulumo lehlelekile – inkhulumo lelungiselelwe, letfulwa ngekulandzela imigomo yekwetfulwa kwenkhulumo

inkhulumo lengakahleleki – inkhulumo letfulwa nje ngaphandle kwekulungiselelwa nekulandzela imigomo yekwetfulwa kwenkhulumo.

itheserasi – sigcogcamagama semagama labomcondvofana kanye nalaphikisanako

kubumbana/kuhlangana – kuhlanganisa imisho nobe titanza ngetihlanganisi, tabito, nobe imphindza

kuhambelana – kuhambelana kwemibono/kutselelana emanti

kuhhunga – kusebentisa lulwimi lolukwenta utsenge umcondvo wemuntfu

kucatsanisa – kubeka emavi abukane kute kuvele umehluko emkhatsini wawo

kugceka – kubeka emavi ngendlela legcekako ngenhloso yekulungisa lapho kungahambi kahle khona

kuhluta – kuhlahlela ngalokujulile

kuphumelela incenye yemsebenti – uma umfundzi angaphumelelanga kuyo yonkhe imiphumela yekufundza

kumuntfutisa – tintfo letingasibo bantfu tinikwa timphawu tebantfu

kunyanyalata – kwenta lokutsite lokunebudlabha

kucopha/kurekhoda – kubhala phansi yonkhe imiphumela yemfundzi yemnyaka wonkhe

kuhlola ngalokuphelele – kuhlola umsebenti lotsite ngalokuphelele

kuhlola ngekucaphelisisa – kuhlola ngekulandzela nekubuka konkhe lokwentiwa ngumfundzi etifundvweni takhe

kuhlola ngekuhlahlela – kuhlola umsebenti ngekufuna kutsi uhlahlelwe kukhishwe tincenye tawo.

kuchumana ngekuphimisa – kuchumana ngekuphimisa ngemlomo

kuchumana ngekungaphimisi ngemlomo – kuchumana ngetitfo temtimba nobe ngetimphawu

kuphumelela ngekubonelelwa – kwendluliselwa embili kwemfundzi longakaphumeleli ngalokufanele.

kutsatsa luhlangotsi – inkhulumo levunako

kwehlwaya – kutfungatsa/kufuna lwati ngekubukisisa

libalavemcondvo – luhlelo lolwenteka engcondvweni

libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe – libhuku lekubhalwa kulo tonkhe tehlekalo netinhlelo tamalangonkhe (idayari)

likhadimbiko – likhadi lemininingwane yemiphumela yemfundzi

lizinga lekuhlola – licophelo lesimo selizinga lekuhlola

Luhlolo loluchubekako – luhlolo lolwentiwa njalo kubona inchubo yemfundzi etifundvweni takhe

lulwimi lwasekhaya – lulwimi umntfwana lacala ngalo kukhuluma ekhaya lalumunya ebeleni lenina/lulwimi umntfwana lalushiyelwa bokhokho bakhe

lulwimi lwekwengeta – lulwimi lolufundvwa ngumntfwana lube lungasilo lwasekhaya, angalufundza emmangweni nobe esikolweni

luphawu – yintfo letsatsa indzawo yalenye intfo;

lupholavutfondzaba; lubohlo, kwehla kwemfutfo wendzaba

ludvweshu – kwehlukana kwembono, kulwa emkhatsini webalingisi

luteku – indlela lokungabekwa ngayo inkhulumo kute ivete kuteketisa nobe lomunye nje umcondvo

luhlakasimo – indlela letsite lokume ngayo-idizayini

luhlolosibutselo/gcogca – luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nasekupheleni kwemnyaka lolusonga konkhe lokufundvwe ngumfundzi

luhlolonchanti lwebafundzi – luhlolo lolusetjentiswa ekutfoleni lwatinchanti ekucaleni kwesifundvo

luhlolokucilonga – luhlolo lolusetjentiswa ekutfoleni bulukhuni bafundzi labahlangabetana nabo etifundvweni tabo

luhlololuphenyo – lusetjentiswa ekutfoleni emasu ekwesekela nobe kutfola tidzingo letiphatselene nelusito ekufundziseni nobe ekulungiseni emaphutsa

luhlolosibutselo – lunika sitfombe lesigcwele semsebenti nenchubo yemfundzi nganobe ngusiphi sikhatsi lesidzingeka ngaso luhlolosibutselo lungentiwa ekupheleni kwemsebenti, ithemu semsebenti, umsebenti welithemu, wesimista nobe umnyaka

luhlolotidzingo – luhlolo lolucondze incenye letsite yebutsakatsaka bemfundzi emsebentini lotsite kubona kutsi usenayo yini inkinga ngalowo msebenti.

luHlaka lweNchubomgomo yetiCu nekuHlola – umkhandlu lomiselwe kulawula imigomo yekukhishwa kweticu nekuhlola (Qualification and Assessment Policy Framework)

lujulolwati – bulukhuni nobe bulula baloko lokufanele kufundvwe

luvelomagama – lulwimi loluvusa imiva

lwatinchanti – lwati lababanalo ngembi kwekucala sikolo

mabitwafanana – nangabe libito/ligama linetinshokutsi letehlukene kepha liphinyiswa nobe lipelwa ngalokufanako

mcondvofana – ligama lelinenshokutsi lefanako nalelinye ligama

makhalekhukhwini – luhlobo lwelucingo lekuhanjwa nalo nobe kuphi futsi lusetjentiswa nobe kuphi nobe ngasiphi sikhatsi

sakhiwo (semdlalo) kwakheka kwetigameko umdlalo ngekulandzelana kwato.

sakhiwo senkondlo – sifaka ekhatsi tinhlobo tetinkondlo, luchumano, sifanamisindvo, sicedzelelamcondvo, imphindza, imphindvwa, emaphethini

sifanamsindvo – sifaka ekhatsi sifanangwaca nesifana bonkhamisa

silutfo – intfo lofuna kuyisho ngendlela lesikako nobe lehlabako

sendlalelolwati – lwati lolusisekelo

sicashunwa – sicephu sembhalo lesikhokhwe encwadzini nobe ephephandzabeni nobe enkhulumeni

sicatsaniso – emagama lacophisanako, agcizelele sisindvo salawo magama lacophisanako, sib. batsi bangemadlabha babe badvumisa bunono

sifaniso – lapha kufaniswa tintfo letimbili nobe letingetulu letehlukene kute kutfolakale kufana emkhatsini wato

sifanamsindvo – kufanana kwemisindvo egameni/emshweni

sifanankhamisa – kufanana kwabonkhamisa egameni/emshweni

sifanangwaca – kufanana kwabongwaca egameni/emshweni

sifutamsindvo – umsindvo lofute umsindvo lowentiwa ngulenye intfo

siga senkhulumo – yinkhulumo lenongiwe, lesasisho sib. utakukhandza kugcwele, Ungakhotsa ingcoza; utawukhomba umuti lonetjwala

sigcogcamagama – incwadzi legcogcele ndzawonye emagama lahambelanako kanye netinchazelo tawo

sihabiso – kuchaza intfo ngendlela leyandzisako

sihlanganiso – ligama lelihlanganisa imisho ibe ngumusho munye

sikhangisi – tekuchumana letisebentisa lulwimi lwekuhhunga tetsamelilwati

silinganisi/sikali – bungako bemamaki etifundvo

silinganisoncane (iminimamu) – samba sebuncane bemamaki lekulindzeleke kutsi bafundzi bangatfoli ngaphansi kwaso

silinganisozinga (ibhentjimaki) – lizinga lelisincumo lekulindzeleke kutsi bafundzi bafike kulo ngemamaki kute kutsiwe baphumelele kahle

simongcondvo – umcondvo lekukhulunywa ngawo ekuchumaneni

SiTatimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe – incwadzi yeNchubomgomo yeMfundvo yaseNingizimu Afrika

siphukuto – sisho lesiphambene nalesikushoko

takhi telulwimi – tinhlangotsi telulwimi (titfo tenkhulumo, tisho, taga,)

tifundvosisekelo – tifundvo letiphocelelekile kutsi batifundze badzimate bafike ebangeni le-12

tifundvo tekutikhetsela – tifundvo umfundzi latikhetsela tona kwengeta kuleto letiphocelelwe nakuleto letingumgogodla

ematheksthi – imibhalo yetincwadzi njengemanoveli, imidlalo, ema-eseyi, tinkhulumo, tibonwa, njll

tetsamelilwati – balaleli, tibukeli, bafundzi bemibhalo (bonkhe labemukela lwati ngetindlela letehlukene)

ticondzisomgomo – imigomo lelandzelwako uma kwentiwa lokutsite

ticukatsilwati – tincwadzi letisetjentiswa uma kufunwa lwati

tihlatiywa – emathekstthi lahlatiywako

timviwa – tekuchumana letilalelwako kodvwa tingabonwa sib. umsakato

timviwabukelwa – tibonwa letibukelwa tibuye tilalelwe njengakumabonakudze

tinchazelo temakhonosifundvo – emakhono lalindzelwe kulowo nalowo mfundzi kutsi abe nawo kulelo nalelo banga

tincenye telulwimi – tinhlangotsi letentiwa elulwimini sib. taga, tisho, luhlelo

tincingoluhla – incwadzi yentihla tetinombolo tetincingo

tincwadzimsindvo – tincwadzi letihambisana nalokucoshiwe

tinkhombaluhlelo – incwadzi lecuketse tinhlelo tamabonakudze/temsakato

tinsita – lokusetjentiswa ekulekeleleni kuvisisa lokufundvwako

tiTatimende tesiFundvo – luhla lwemakhono lamiselwe kutsi umfundzi akwati kuwakhombisa ekupheleni kwalelo nalelo banga

titfombemnyakato – emafloshadi – titfombe letikhombisa umnyakato lotsite

umbhalo – nobe yini lebhaliwe nalekhulunywako

umbhalombiko – umbhalo wetincwadzi, emaminitsi, imibiko

umbhalomdvwebo – umbhalo lowetfulwa ngemidvwebo

umbhalotibonwa – umbhalo lowetfulwa ngetibonwa

umbhalobondza – umbhalo lowentiwa etindvongeni/emabondzeni

umbiko – kwetfulwa kwemiphumela yemfundzi ngemsebenti wakhe wetifundvo takhe

umbikoselula – luhlobo lwemlayeto lotfunyelwa ngeselula, uvame kuba mfishane (SMS)

umbiti – lapha kubitwa umuntfu longasekho nobe kubitwe intfo lengaphili shangatsi itawuphendvula

umchumanisi – umfundzisi ungumchumanisi – uchumanisa lokufundziswako nemfundzi

umdvweboludvonga – umdvwebo lodvwetjwa etindvongeni/elubondzeni

umdvwebongcwengcwe – umdvwebo lowentiwa etingcwengcweni nasebucwebeni

umlingisi/umdlali – umuntfu lotfolakala enovelini alingisa imphilo nobe tento talowo lekukhulunywa ngaye kuleyo noveli/umdlali yena ulingisa emdlalweni

umphumelamcoka – umphumela lobalulekile lekufanele wonkhe umfundzi awuzuze

umphumela lotfutfukisako – umphumela losita bafundzi ekutitfutfukiseni

umsebentisabelo – umsebenti lowabelwe umfundzi kutsi awente ngesikhatsi sakhe nangesivinini sakhe kodvwa abe ancunyelwe sikhatsi sekuwucedza (i-asayinimenti)